Rational. Portfolio Manager

Version 7.1 UNIX





Installation and Upgrade Guide

Rational. Portfolio Manager

Version 7.1 UNIX





Installation and Upgrade Guide

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page 195.

Second edition, December 2007

This edition replaces SC23-6196-00

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1997, 2007. All rights reserved. US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

About this book	vii
Audience	vii
What this manual does not cover	vii
How to use this book	vii
Installation and configuration for IBM Rational	
Portfolio Manager	V11
versions 7.1.0.0 to 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1.	viii
Proprietary notice	. ix
Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software	
products	. x
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
Before you begin	1
Project portfolio management	. 1
Architecture overview	. 2
Core Rational Portfolio Manager	. 2
Common Reporting	. 2
	• –
Chapter 2. Planning your installation .	3
Overview of the installation procedure	. 3
Prerequisites for installation	. 3
Hardware requirements.	. 3
Latest supported operating environments	. 4
Chapter 3. Installing and configuring the	
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager	
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2	. 9
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2	. 9 . 9
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 . <	9 . 9 . 9
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2	9 . 9 . 9
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites	9 . 9 . 9 . 9
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 . 9 . 10
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 10
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 . 10 . 11
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database	9 9 9 9 10 11 11 12
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Before you begin	9 . 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 12
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure.	9.9 .9 .9 .0 10 .11 .11 .11 .12 .13 .13
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Enabling Earned Value Travelachaption	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Enabling Earned Value Troubleshooting the installation.	9 .9 .9 .9 .0 .9 .0 .10 .11 .11 .13 .13 .14 .15 .15
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Troubleshooting the installation. Testing the installation	9 9 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 15
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Troubleshooting the installation. Testing the installation Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational	9 .9 .0 10 .11 .11 .12 .13 .13 .14 .15 .15
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle	9 .9 .0 10 .11 .11 .12 .13 .13 .13 .14 .15 .15
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation and configuration procedure. Troubleshooting the installation. Testing the installation Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle Prerequisites for installation	9 .9 .0 10 .11 .11 .11 .13 .13 .13 .14 .15 .15 17 .17
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation. Testing the installation Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15 . 17 . 17 . 17
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation. Troubleshooting the installation. Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation.	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15 . 15 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation. Toubleshooting the installation. Portfolio Manager database for Oracle Prerequisites for installation. Pre-installation steps Configuring the PreInstall.cfg file Running the PreInstall file	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15 . 15 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 19
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation. Troubleshooting the installation. Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle . Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation Running the PreInstall file Running the createdb_ <dbname>file</dbname>	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15 . 15 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 19 . 20
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation Troubleshooting the installation. Troubleshooting the installation. Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Pre-installation steps Configuring the PreInstall.cfg file Running the CreateOBJ_ <dbname>file</dbname>	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 . 12 . 13 . 13 . 14 . 15 . 15 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 17 . 19 . 20 . 24
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation and configuration procedure. Troubleshooting the installation. Troubleshooting the installation. Prerequisites for installation Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Prerequisites for installation. Running the PreInstall.cfg file Running the CreateOBJ_ <dbname> file Running the installation.</dbname>	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 11 12 13 13 14 15 15 17 17 17 17 17 17 19 20 24 24
IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2 Prerequisites Pre-installation steps. Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios Scenarios Setting file permissions Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces Configuring the database installation execution plan Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database Before you begin Installation and configuration procedure. Installation and configuration procedure. Troubleshooting the installation. Troubleshooting the installation. Prerequisites for installation. Pre-installation steps Configuring the PreInstall.cfg file Running the CreateOBJ_ <dbname>file Running the installation. Presting the installation. Presting the installation. Sconfiguring the PreInstall file Running the CreateOBJ_<dbname> file Runni</dbname></dbname>	. 9 . 9 . 9 10 . 11 . 11 12 13 13 14 15 15 . 17 . 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 20 24 24 26

Shared library configuration		. 26
Running the install_staging.sh file		. 28
Running the install_comrpt.sh file		. 28
Running the mig_con_user.sh file (Optional)		. 29

Chapter 5. Installing middleware:

WebSphere Application Servers 31
Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager
middleware on WebSphere Application Server 5.1 . 3
Starting the application server
Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options . 33
Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases 33
Modify the path value of the
DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable . 35
Create the JDBC Providers for DB2
Create the data sources and test the connection
for DB2
Modify the path value of the
ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable 40
Create the JDBC provider for Oracle
Create the Data sources and test the connection
to the Oracle database
Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file 42
Deploying the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager
middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.0 . 5
Starting the application server
Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options . 5
Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases 54
Modify the path value of the
DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable . 55
Create the JDBC Providers for DB2 56
Create the data sources and test the connection
for DB2
Modify the path value of the
ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable 60
Create the JDBC provider for Oracle 62
Create the Data sources and test the connection
to the Oracle database
Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file 65
Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager
Middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.1 . 72
Starting the application server
Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options 72
Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases 76
Modify the path value of the
DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable . 72
Create the JDBC Providers for DB2
Create the data sources and test the connection
for DB2
Modify the path value of the
ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable 83
Create the JDBC provider for Oracle 84
Create the data sources and test the connection to
the Oracle database
Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file 89

Chapter 6. Installing middleware:

Tomcat 5.5	application	n	ser	ve	r	•	•	•	•	•	95
Deploying the	middleware										. 95

Chapter 7. Middleware environment

variables reference 10	3
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)	
authentication	3
Rational Portfolio Manager Web Services 10	4
Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember 10	6
Representational State Transfer (REST) Interface 10	6
Rational Portfolio Manager Client Broker 10	7
Rational Portfolio Manager integration with	
Rational ProjectConsole (PjC)	7
Rational Portfolio Manager E-Mail notifications 10	9
Rational Portfolio Manager Workflow and External	
Actions	0
Rational Portfolio Manager integration with	
Rational ClearQuest	1

Chapter 8. Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager client

Portfolio Manager client	113
Downloading and installing the client	. 113
Installing from the client download page	. 113
Installing from the client_installer directory .	. 113
Starting the client	. 115
Configuring the client	. 115
Uploading RUP 2006 HTML contents to the Web	
Server	. 117

Chapter 9. Rational Portfolio Manager

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version7.1.0.0 on DB2119Prerequisites for migration119Definitions of terms used in this chapter and installation scenarios119Setting file permissions120Configuring the database migration execution plan120Migration steps121Batch process steps used when migrating from version 6.2.x.x122
database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version7.1.0.0 on DB2119Prerequisites for migration119Definitions of terms used in this chapter andinstallation scenarios119Setting file permissions120Configuring the database migration executionplan120Migration steps121Batch process steps used when migrating fromversion 6.2.x.x122
7.1.0.0 on DB2119Prerequisites for migration119Definitions of terms used in this chapter andinstallation scenarios119Setting file permissions120Configuring the database migration executionplan120Migration steps121Batch process steps used when migrating fromversion 6.2.x.x122
Prerequisites for migration119Definitions of terms used in this chapter and installation scenarios119Setting file permissions120Configuring the database migration execution plan120Migration steps120Migration steps121Batch process steps used when migrating from version 6.2.x.x122
Definitions of terms used in this chapter and installation scenarios
installation scenarios
Setting file permissions120Configuring the database migration executionplan120Migration steps121Batch process steps used when migrating fromversion 6.2.x.x122
Configuring the database migration execution plan
plan120Migration steps.121Batch process steps used when migrating from version 6.2.x.x122
Migration steps. .
Batch process steps used when migrating from version 6.2.x.x
version 6.2.x.x
Batch process steps used when migrating from
version 7.0.x.x
Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager
database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version
7.1.0.0 on Oracle
Prerequisites for migration
Migration steps.
Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager
schema owner
Steps to create the staging user 126
Creating common reporting (common) user 127
Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager
connected user 128
Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager
database from version 7100 or 7101 to 7111 128

Before you begin	. 128
Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on	
DB2 for the UNIX system	. 129
Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on	
Oracle for the UNIX system	. 135
Deploying Rational Portfolio Manager middleware	e 142

Chapter 10. Data warehouse Single

in	stance	e ins	sta	lla	tio	on	01	n C)B	2.					1	143
Rat	tional P	ortfo	lio	Ma	ana	igei	r d	ata	wa	areł	nou	ise	DB	2		
set	up and	l con	figı	ura	tio	n										143
Cre	eating a	sing	le-i	inst	tan	ce	dat	a v	var	ehc	ous	eм	vith	L		
DB	2.															143
	Require	emen	ts		•											143
	Procedu	are														143
	Seeding	g the	Sta	ngir	ng	are	а									147
	Setting	up a	St	agi	ng	tas	sk									147

Chapter 11. Data warehouse single

Chapter 12. Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: WebSphere Application Server 6.0 . . . 153

Deploying data warehouse common reporting middleware	. 153
Chapter 13. Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server Requirements Deploying the data warehouse common reporting	171 . 171
middleware	. 171 175
Chapter 15. Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse	
authentication	177
Creating a Rational Portfolio Manager database	

Solutions				103
DB2				. 183
Oracle				. 184
Application server				. 187
JVM Tuning				. 187
Operating system and environment	:.			. 188

Allocating sufficient	: swap	o spa	ace								188
Paging activities .											188
Disk I/O activities.											188
Additional consider	ations	;.									188
Rational Portfolio M	lanage	er be	est	pra	cti	ces					189
Appendix B. Er	ror n	nes	sa	ge	s.					-	191
DB2 error codes .											191
Middleware error co	odes .										192
Appendix C. Te	rms	and	d G	àlo	ss	ar	ν.			-	193
••											
Notices			_	_	_	_	_	_	_		195
	•••	• •									

About this book

The installation portion of this document provides installation instructions and prerequisites for the complete default installation of the IBM[®] Rational[®] Portfolio Manager solution for the following configurations with DB2[®] and Oracle databases with Tomcat and WebSphere[®] Application Servers.

The migration portion of this document outlines the steps to migrate IBM[®] Rational[®] Portfolio Manager Database (DB2[®] V8.2 and Oracle 9i or 10g) from version 6.2.x.x and 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 and from version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1.

Audience

This document is intended for database administrators, system administrators, and network administrators responsible for the installation and configuration of the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager server environment.

What this manual does not cover

This manual does not describe installation of the following:

- UNIX[®] operating systems
- Linux[®] operating systems
- Oracle Database Management System
- DB2 Universal Database[™] Management System Enterprise Edition
- IBM HTTP Server
- Web application servers
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)
- Citrix
- Tivoli[®] Access Manager (TAM)
- WebSEAL

How to use this book

This section describes a typical reading path for the default Rational Portfolio Manager installation and configuration, and for the Rational Portfolio Manager migration from 6.2.x.x to 7.1.x.x to 7.1.1.1.

Installation and configuration for IBM Rational Portfolio Manager

The installation section of this document describes the installation and configuration for IBM Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0. The following table describes a typical reading path.

Table 1. How to use this book to install Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0

Task	Document section
Planning the installation	Chapter 1, "Introduction," on page 1 and Chapter 2, "Planning your installation," on page 3

Task	Document section
Installing the database component	One of the following chapters on installing and configuring Rational Portfolio Manager database:
	 Chapter 3, "Installing and configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2," on page 9
	 Chapter 4, "Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle," on page 17
Installing and configuring the middleware component	One of the following chapters on installing and configuring Rational Portfolio Manager middleware:
	 Chapter 5, "Installing middleware: WebSphere Application Servers," on page 31
	 Chapter 6, "Installing middleware: Tomcat 5.5 application server," on page 95
	• Refer to this section to configure middleware environment variables: Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103
Installing the client	Chapter 8, "Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager client," on page 113
Installing the data warehouse database	One of the following chapters on installing and configuring the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse database:
component (optional)	 Chapter 10, "Data warehouse Single instance installation on DB2," on page 143
	• Chapter 11, "Data warehouse single instance installation on Oracle ," on page 149
Installing the data warehouse common reporting middleware	One of the following chapters on installing and configuring Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse common reporting middleware:
component (optional)	 Chapter 12, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: WebSphere Application Server 6.0 ," on page 153
	 Chapter 13, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server," on page 171
	 Refer to this section to configure the data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variables: Chapter 14, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variable references," on page 175

Table 1. How to use this book to install Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 (continued)

Migration IBM Rational Portfolio Manager from versions 7.1.0.0 to 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1.

The migrations section of this document describes the migration and configuration for IBM Rational Portfolio Manager. The following table describes a typical reading path.

Task	Document section
Migrating the database component from version 6.2.x.x to 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 (Use this task as part of your reading path if you are migrating from version 6.2.x.x)	 One of the following chapters on migrating and configuring the Rational Portfolio Manager database: "Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on DB2" on page 119 "Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on Oracle" on page 124
Migrating the database component from 7.1.0.0 to 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1	 One of the following chapters on migrating and configuring the Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 7.1.0.0 to 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1: "Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1" on page 128 For DB2 see: "Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on DB2 for the UNIX system" on page 129 For Oracle see: "Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on Oracle for the UNIX system" on page 135
Installing and configuring the middleware component	 See the following migration chapter on installing and configuring Rational Portfolio Manager middleware: "Deploying Rational Portfolio Manager middleware" on page 142
Installing the data warehouse common reporting middleware component (optional)	 One of the following chapters on installing and configuring Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse common reporting middleware: Chapter 12, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: WebSphere Application Server 6.0 ," on page 153 Chapter 13, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server," on page 171 Refer to this section to configure the data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variables: Chapter 14, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variable references," on page 175
Installing the client	Chapter 8, "Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager client," on page 113

Table 2. How to use this book to migrate to 7.1.1.1

Before reading this book, make sure you have read the *IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Release Notes*[®] for version 7.1.1.1 and any subsequent update.

Proprietary notice

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM.

(C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1997, 2007.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products

If you have questions about installing, using, or maintaining this product, contact IBM Client Support as follows:

The IBM software support Internet site provides you with self-help resources and electronic problem submission. The IBM Software Support Home page for Rational products can be found at http://www.ibm.com/software/rational/support/.

Voice Support is available to all current contract holders by dialing a telephone number in your country (where available). For specific country phone numbers, go to http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/.

Note: When you contact IBM Client Support, please be prepared to supply the following information:

- Your name, company name, ICN number, telephone number, and e-mail address
- Your operating system, version number, and any service packs or patches you have applied
- Product name and release number
- Your PMR number (if you are following up on a previously reported problem)

Chapter 1. Introduction

This chapter presents an overview of IBM Rational Portfolio Manager capabilities and architecture, and outlines hardware and software requirements for installation.

Before you begin

Read this chapter and the *IBM Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1Release Notes* before you begin your installation.

Figure 1. Rational Portfolio Manager architecture



Project portfolio management

Project portfolio management is about aligning IT projects and investments with business priorities through planning and managing individual projects and portfolios of projects to meet enterprise objectives. IBM Rational Portfolio Manager puts into practice your business strategies by automating the project portfolio lifecycle process from opportunity identification and prioritization through project execution and closure.

Architecture overview

The Web-based architecture of IBM Rational Portfolio Manager leverages several technologies and concepts to deliver access to the application.

Using a three tier architecture as its foundation, Rational Portfolio Manager consists of the following structure:

- Database, where the database is stored.
- User interfaces: A rich Windows[®] client, a Web-based client and possibly a custom interface that uses the Web Service API.
- A middleware, consisting of components that enable integration with other products, acts as a link between the user interfaces and the databases, provides authentication under certain circumstances and provides an API for custom implementations.

Core Rational Portfolio Manager

Database layer

IBM Rational Portfolio Manager uses a database as the repository for all information that the application manages. The product supports IBM DB2 and Oracle as the Database Management System (DBMS) options for the repository.

Application layer

The middle tier, the application layer, handles most data processing. It is the interface between the user interfaces and the Rational Portfolio Manager database. It is implemented using HTTP protocols with servlets. It receives the request from the user interfaces or from other custom implementations, processes the request and finally submits a request to the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database. Responses sent from the database are processed by the middleware, which sends the response back to the interfaces or to the custom implementation.

Rational Portfolio Manager requires a servlet container that is compliant with J2EE. The product supports IBM WebSphere Application Server and Apache Tomcat Application Server.

User interfaces

The IBM Rational Portfolio Manager provides three types of user interfaces:

- A Windows based interface
- A Web based user interface (*TeamMember*)
- A custom implementation where customers can take advantage of the Web Services API to interact with the Rational Portfolio Manager system.

Common Reporting

RPM 7.1 has introduced a Common Reporting capability. Common Reporting is a reporting abstraction layer for creating, storing, and viewing reports. The Common Reporting package in Rational Portfolio Manager includes a data warehouse and a middleware application. The data warehouse stores the reports; the middleware application supports a generic browser-based interface to create and view reports, a report administration interface, and a generic interface to multiple third-party reporting tools. For more information, see chapters 10, 11, and 15 for data warehouse installation, and chapters 12, 13, and 14 for the data warehouse common reporting middleware application, and chapter 16 for importing sample reports.

Chapter 2. Planning your installation

Use this information to plan your installation.

Overview of the installation procedure

The installation process is in three parts:

- Data store configuration
- Middleware installation
- Client installation

The installation begins with the database installation, followed by the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware installation and the Rational Portfolio Manager client, which can be downloaded from the URL of the deployed middleware and installed on any of the supported client machines.

Each of these is discussed in later chapters. For a reading roadmap, see "How to use this book" on page vii.

Prerequisites for installation

The following sections provide information about software and hardware requirements for the installation of IBM Rational Portfolio Manager.

Hardware requirements

IBM Rational Portfolio Manager should be deployed on a three physical-tiers infrastructure, where the following minimum requirements are met.

Platform	Requirements
AIX®	IBM pSeries [®] p630 or +
	Quad CPU - 4 GB RAM
	Min of 40 GB HDD raided Level 5
Solaris	Sun Fire V880 four-way
	Quad CPU - 4 GB RAM
	Min of 40 GB HDD raided Level 5
HP	HP rp7410 / (PA-RISC, 875MHz)
	Quad CPU - 4 GB RAM
	Min of 40 GB HDD RAID Level 5
Linux	Quad CPU - 4 GB RAM
	Min of 80 GB disk space

Table 3. Unix and Linux minimum hardware requirements for Rational Portfolio Manager Server

Note: These minimum hardware requirements describe use in a Demo or Small production environment (51-300 named users).

Latest supported operating environments

The following table lists the operating environments that Rational Portfolio Manager supports.

Database	Version	Operating system Hardware	
DB2	8.2 FP7*	AIX 5.2 (32-bit)	Р5
DB2	8.2 FP7	AIX 5.2 (64-bit) P5	
DB2	8.2 FP7	AIX 5.3 (32-bit)	Р5
DB2	8.2 FP7	AIX 5.3 (64-bit)	Р5
DB2	8.2 FP7	Red Hat Linux AS Version 3 (32-bit) Kernel Version 2.4.21	Xeon [™]
DB2	8.2 FP7	Red Hat Linux AS Version 4 (32-bit) Kernel Version 2.6.9	Xeon
DB2	8.2 FP7	Red Hat Linux AS Version 4 (64-bit) Kernel Version 2.6.9	Xeon
DB2	8.2 FP7	SuSE Linux 9.2 Xeon (32-bit) Kernel Version 2.6.9	
DB2	8.2 FP7	SuSE Linux 9.2 (64-bit) Kernel Version 2.6.9	Xeon
DB2	8.2 FP7	Solaris 8 (32-bit)	SPARC
Oracle	9.2.0.8	AIX 5.2 (64-bit)	Р5
Oracle	9.2.0.8	AIX 5.3 (64-bit)	Р5
Oracle	9.2.0.8	Red Hat Linux AS version 3 (32-bit)	Xeon
Oracle	9.2.0.8	HP-UX 11i Version 1 (11.11) (64-bit) (update 4)	
Oracle	10.2.0.2	AIX 5.3 (32-bit) P5	
Oracle	10.2.0.2	AIX 5.3 (64-bit) P5	
Oracle	10.2.0.2	HP-UX 11i Version 1 HP PA-RISC (64-Bit)	
Oracle	10.2.0.3	Red Hat Linux AS version 3 (32-bit)Xeon	
Oracle	10.2.0.3	Red Hat Linux ASXeonVersion 4 (32-bit)	
Oracle	10.2.0.3	Red Hat Linux ASXeonVersion 4 (64-bit)	
Oracle	10.2.0.3	SuSE Linux 9.2 Xeon (32-bit)	
Oracle	10.2.0.3	SuSE Linux 9.2 (64-bit)	Xeon

Table 4. Rational Portfolio Manager latest supported databases

Database	Version	Operating system	Hardware architecture
Oracle	10.2.0.3	Solaris 9 (64-bit) (update 6 or later)	SPARC
Oracle	10.2.0.3	Solaris 10 (64-bit)	SPARC

Table 4. Rational Portfolio Manager latest supported databases (continued)

Note: Oracle Application Server and BEA WebLogic Application Server are not certified with this release of Rational Portfolio Manager.

Table 5. Rational Portfolio Manager supported application servers

Application Server	Version
WebSphere	• 5.1
	• 6.0
	• 6.1
Apache Tomcat	• 5.5

Table 6. Rati	onal Portfolio	o Manager	client	requirements	s
---------------	----------------	-----------	--------	--------------	---

Software	Version
Microsoft [®] Windows XP Server Edition	 Professional SP1 Professional SP2
Microsoft Windows Vista	• Enterprise Edition
Microsoft Windows 2000	 Professional (96 DPI[®]) Server Advanced Server (latest service pack)
Internet Explorer	 6 or higher (with ActiveX installed) 7 or higher (with ActiveX installed) Only on Windows XP SP2, Vista Enterprise Editions, and Windows 2000 Server SP1.
Microsoft Project	 2002 (with MDAC* 2.6 or higher for export capabilities) 2003 (with MDAC* 2.6 or higher for export capabilities)
TAM* WebSeal	• v6
Citrix	• 3 • 4

* Microsoft Data Access Component (MDAC)

* Tivoli Access Manager (TAM)

Table 7. Installation wizard	application	server	prerequisites
------------------------------	-------------	--------	---------------

Application Server	Operational System
WebSphere 6.0	• AIX 5.3 (32-bit)
	• AIX 5.3 (64-bit)
WebSphere 6.1	• AIX 5.3 (32-bit)
	• AIX 5.3 (64-bit)
Tomcat 5.5	• AIX 5.3 (32-bit)
	• AIX 5.3 (64-bit)

Table 8. Installation wizard database prerequisites

Database	Operational System
DB2 8.1 FP 7*	• AIX 5.3 (32-bit)
	• AIX 5.3 (64-bit)

* Also known as 8.1 FP 14.

Table 9 lists the integrations that Rational Portfolio Manager supports.

Table 9. Rational Portfolio Manager integrations support

Application	Version
Rational ClearQuest [®]	 7.0.x.x 2003.06.15 2003.06.16
Microsoft Project *	 2002 standalone version (with MDAC 2.6 or higher) 2003 standalone version (with MDAC 2.6 or higher)
Rational Method Composer	7.17.2
Rational RequisitePro®	• 7.0.1
Rational ProjectConsole [™]	7.0.0.17.0.1

* Microsoft Project Server is not supported.

Table 10. TeamMember support

Software	Version
FireFox	 1.5 on Red Hat Linux AS Version 4 and Version 5
	 2.0 on Red Hat Linux AS Version 4 and Version 5

Table 10. TeamMember support (continued)

Software	Version
Internet Explorer	• 6.x
	• 7.0 only on:
	 Windows XP Server Edition SP2
	 Windows Vista Enterprise Edition
	 Windows 2000 Server Edition SP1

Chapter 3. Installing and configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for DB2

This chapter explains how to install and configure an IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for sites that use the DB2 database management system.

The IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database consists of buffer pools, table spaces, tables, indexes, triggers, procedures, and user-defined functions. The IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database application on the database server side has been developed using DB2 C Stored Procedures and DB2 C not fenced User Defined Functions. Running the DB2 User Defined Functions unfenced is the standard setup. Running them fenced is not advised, but is supported. The DB2 instance must be created before you start the installation because the installation procedure creates only the Rational Portfolio Manager database.

Note: Only one database must be installed on a DB2 instance.

Prerequisites

- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 installation package
- DB2 version 8.2 FP 7, also known as 8.1 FP 14 (Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 does not support DB2 version 7.2 and 9.1)
- Valid supported platform, for a list see "Latest supported operating environments" on page 4.

Pre-installation steps

Definitions of terms used in DB2 installation scenarios

Have the following information available before beginning the installation:

DB_NAME

The name of the Rational Portfolio Manager database.

DB_USER

The instance owner that has administrator rights. The instance owner is the DB2 Instance that is defined as logical database server environment. DB_USER can contain only 8 characters or less, and cannot contain any white spaces.

DB_USER_PWD

Password for the instance owner.

CON_USER

The username of the connected user who is the operating system user connecting to Rational Portfolio Manager. This is the user who connects to the database and has been granted rights to update, insert, delete, select on database tables. This user, must be part of the DB2 admin Group. A connected user can also be the instance owner.

CON_USER_PWD

The password for the connected user.

None of the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database objects are qualified. You can create the database objects by using a schema of your choice. However, certain rules must be followed, depending on which scenario you choose to use:

• **Scenario 1:** The instance owner name is used to connect to the database from the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Web application.

All tables created use the user name of the instance owner as schema. Table aliases are equivalent to the instance owner name and do not need to be created. Schema names are also equivalent to the instance owner.

• Scenario 2: The connected user is the operating system user who connects to the database from the Rational Portfolio Manager Web application.

All tables created use the user name of the instance owner as schema. Therefore, aliases are created for database tables, and the alias name is the user name for the connected user. Schema names are equivalent to the instance owner name.

After you choose a scenario, you can perform the associated steps in each part of the installation. If at any step you encounter problems, consult the section "Troubleshooting the installation" on page 15 or contact IBM technical support, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

Setting file permissions

Before starting the installation, copy the files from your installation or migration package onto a drive on your computer and add execute permissions to all files in Table 11 that will be used by the installation script. Failure to add these permissions on any of these files causes the installation to fail.

Path	File
\${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix	install, install_func
\${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix/ ddl	alias, createdb, db2_set, db2_set64,db_cfg,db_cfg64, dbm_cfg, dbm_cfg64, drop_triggers, grants, reorgstats, alter_tbspace
<pre>\${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix/ csp_{OS} where {OS} is your operating system.</pre>	bindall, dropsp
Possible values are:	
• AIX 32 bit instance	
• csp_AIX32	
• AIX 64 bit instance	
• csp_AIX64	
• Linux V3	
• csp_Linux3_32	
• Linux V4 32bit instance	
• csp_LInux4_32	
• Linux V4 64bit	
• csp_Linux4_64	
• Solaris	
• csp_SunOS32	
Note: Values are case sensitive.	

Table 11. Permission files

To add execute permission to all files, go to each directory from each path shown in the above table and type this command: chmod +x *

Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces

In the installation package, in the \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix/ddl directory, the files in Table 12 contain the creation of table spaces for the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database. Each tb_spaces_xxx.sql file corresponds to a database size.

Table 12. Database table spaces files

File	Number of users	Database size
tb_spaces.sql	25 and less	Demo
tb_spaces_sm.sql	100 -200	Small
tb_spaces_med.sql	200-1500	Medium
tb_spaces_large.sql	1500 and above	Large

Choose and open the tb_spaces_xxx.sql file that corresponds to the size of the database that you want to install and edit the tablespaces path to the path where you want them to be created.

The following is an example of how to edit the tablespaces path that are to be created. The path to edit is in bold face type.

CREATE TEMPORARY TABLESPACE TEMPSPACE32K IN NODEGROUP IBMTEMPGROUP PAGESIZE 3276 8 MANAGED BY SYSTEM

The configuration is based on a partition called /home/ with **RAID 5** configuration. This layout provides the best performance. However, the partitions do not necessarily need to match those shown here. You can choose your own partition, but if you do, you must modify the file tb_spaces_xxx.sql file before you begin the installation procedure. Do not change the number of containers in each table space or the number of pages allocated for each container.

Configuring the database installation execution plan

Modify the settings in the exec_prep.sql file in {PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/ DB2/Unix as shown in Table 13 on page 12. During the installation, the installation script queries this file to run the steps with information entered. The script then records and updates any success and failures in the logs, and creates the table named exec_prep that is used for support purposes. This file contains the following information:

- The steps run during the installation
- Package information
- · Location of log files
- Instance owner usernames
- Connected users

- Date the script is executed
- Description of error message
- **Note:** You must edit the exec_prep.sql file. Failure to do so causes the installation to fail.

Note: When setting values, remove the % notation.

Table 13. Settings for the execution plan

Setting	Notes
%OS_TYPE%	Set this value by replacing %OS_TYPE% with your operating system. Possible values are: • Linux
	• AIX
	• Sun OS
	Note: Values are case sensitive.
	Set this value by replacing the variable %OS_TYPE% with Windows.
%PKG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %PKG_DIR% with the path to the directory where the install script is located. For example, \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Databases/DB2/Unix. Note: Make sure you have execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.
%LOG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %LOG_DIR% with the location where the log files will be created. Note: Make sure you have execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.
%CON_USER	 If you are using scenario 1, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with an empty string, for example, ' '.
	• If you are using scenario 2, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with the username of the connected user.
% DB_SIZE%	Set this value by replacing %DB_SIZE% with the letter corresponding to the size of the database you are installing:
	• D: Demo, 25 and less users
	• S: Small, 100 - 200 users
	• M: Medium, 200 - 1500 users
	• L: Large, 1500 and above users
%DB_USER%	Set this value by replacing %DB_USER% with the instance owner username.

Creating the Rational Portfolio Manager database

To begin the installation, make sure you have copied the Installation package to the UNIX database server. Login as the user who owns the instance in which you will be building the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database.

Before you begin

Before you run the installation, you need to make sure that:

- The DB2 command line environment is initialized (db2)
- You are logged in as a user with SYSADM authority
- DB2 is up and running (db2start)

The DB2 command line environment is initialized when you login to the server as the instance owner.

You also need to make sure that the user you are currently logged in as, is a user who is part of the group that is configured in the DB2 manager in order to have SYSADM authority. If you do not know what this group is, login as the instance owner and at the prompt type:

db2 get dbm cfg | grep SYSADM_GROUP

Look for the value of SYSADM group name. For example: SYSADM group name (SYSADM_GROUP) = DB2IADM1

Check that DB2 is running. Depending on how your DB2 installation is set up, DB2 may be started automatically at log in. If it is not, you can start DB2 with the db2start command.

Installation and configuration procedure

Procedure

To install and configure the DB2 database for Rational Portfolio Manager:

1. Locate the Korn shell script install script in $PACKAGE_ROOT/Database/DB2/Unix$.

Run the script as follows, supplying values for the command line arguments to match the installation scenario you are using:

• For scenario 1:

install DB_NAME DB_USER_PWD

• For scenario 2:

install DB_NAME DB_USER_PWD CON_USER_PWD

Note: Running the install script will take some time, to view progress, open the log files in a text editor and monitor the updates.

2. Verify all log files to ensure that the installation of the database code is successful. All log files are located in the path specified for the log files in the execution plan exec_prep.sql. On your screen, the DB_CHECK.log file will display information about each step performed by the installation and the error status, if any.

Note: During the installation steps, you might see one of the following SQLSTATE numbers in your log files or others, these are warnings and can be ignored:

- SQLSTATE=02000L: result set of the query is an empty table
- SQLSTATE=42704: undefined name
- SQL0445W=Value value has been truncated
- ERROR_CODE_40005=SEVERE WARNING

Steps performed by the installation

The installation is done with a procedure that creates a DB2 database for Rational Portfolio Manager. The procedure is implemented with a Korn shell script called install..

The following steps are an explanation of what happens automatically during installation. Also listed are the names of the log (output) files created for each step.

All log files are created in the directory for log files specified in the exec_prep.sql.

- 1. Validates previously supplied values for user credentials. If the values are valid the procedure continues, if the values are not valid the process is exited.
- 2. Creates a Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- Sets DB2 settings and database manager and database configuration parameters.
- 4. Creates bufferpools > bufferpools.log
- 5. Creates table spaces > tb_spaces.log.
 - **Note:** You must have first edited the tb_spaces.sql file as described in "Configuring the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Database table spaces" on page 11.
- Creates tables and indexes for Rational Portfolio Manager database and internal staging area. The internal staging area is used by the data warehouse > pmodb_model.log
- 7. Initializes tables with default records > initdb.log
- 8. Creates aliases (for scenario 2 only) > alias.log
- **9**. Grants access rights to users accessing the Rational Portfolio Manager database (for scenario 2 only) > grants.log
- 10. Creates triggers for Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 > triggers.log
- 11. Creates stored procedures for Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 > createsp.log file
- 12. Runs statistics on tables > reorgstats.log
- 13. Binds Rational Portfolio Manager code > bindall.log
- 14. Runs stored procedures to insert default records to complete the installation > custom_pivot_initdb.log
- 15. Copies the results from the previous step into the DB_CHECK.log file located in the log directory specified in the execution plan. The DB_CHECK.log file is a report file that contains all installation successes and failures.
- Checks for successful Rational Portfolio Manager database code installation > Displays the output of the results and copies the report into the DB_CHECK.log file.

For more information about the log files, see section"Troubleshooting the installation" on page 15.

Enabling Earned Value

You can use the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Earned Value functionality to update values on a regular basis for all projects by scheduling a job on the rollup_ev.sql file. This file connects to the Rational Portfolio Manager database specified and calls the earned value stored procedure to update Earned Value for all projects. Prior to scheduling a job, you must edit the rollup_ev.sql file located in \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix/ddl by adding the corresponding values for the following parameters:

- DB_NAME
- DB_USER
- DB_USER_PWD

You can use scenario 1 or scenario 2, where the DB_USER and DB_USER_PWD can be the username and password of the instance owner or the connected user depending on the database scenario you are using.

Note: If you use the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Earned Value functionality, run the scheduled job during off hours when usage of the system is minimal so that the overall Rational Portfolio Manager performance is not affected. To schedule a job, use DB2 Task Center and go to **Toold.db > Create a Task**.

Attention: Refer to the names used in the scripts for the terms used for the DB2 installation scenarios.

Troubleshooting the installation

At each execution step, the output is written to a log file. Use these files to help troubleshoot any problems with the installation.

If the installation is halted anywhere, note the error and the message returned by the installation script. Save these files and keep them in case technical support needs them. You should go through each of these files and make sure that there were no errors. If you have questions or concerns contact IBM technical support.

If your installation is halted at any point, you must drop the database and restart from the beginning. To drop the database run the script drop_db.

- From the DB2 command line, locate the script drop_db in \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/DB2/Unix
- Run the script supplying the value for the command line argument. drop db DB NAME

Testing the installation

To test the installation of the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database server setup, you need to invoke one Rational Portfolio Manager DB2 user-defined function GET_UNIQUE_ID, and one Rational Portfolio Manager DB2 stored procedure, SP_LOGON.

To test the installation:

- 1. From the DB2 command line, connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database based on the scenario you have used.
 - For scenario 1:
 - db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD
 - For scenario 2:

db2 connect to DB_NAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD

2. To invoke Rational Portfolio Manager DB2 user-defined function GET_UNIQUE_ID, at the prompt type:

db2 "values(get_unique_id())"

The output should be an alphanumeric string with length 32.

3. The next test is calling the stored procedure. With the same connection to the database type, at the prompt:

db2 "call SP_LOGON('administrator', 'ibmrpm', 481)"

The following result sets are indications of a good install:

- For first time installations, when logging into Rational Portfolio Manager with the default password, the expected result set value will be "200011". This states that the logon date has expired and the user must change the password.
- For other scenarios:
 - 200005 --> USER_DOES_NOT_EXIST
 - 200103 --> INCORRECT_PASSWORD
 - 200026 --> INCOMPATIBLE_VERSION
 - 200019 --> RESOURCE_NOT_ACTIVE
 - 200011 --> PASSWORD_EXPIRED

Chapter 4. Installing the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database for Oracle

This chapter describes how to install the Rational Portfolio Manager database using the Korn shell for sites using Oracle DBMS.

Installing the database is the first of three parts of installing Rational Portfolio Manager. The other parts are installing the middleware on a Web applications server, and installing the Rational Portfolio Manager client on a Windows machine. Each of these topics is covered in later chapters.

The first step is to create an Oracle database container and initialize it with Rational Portfolio Manager database objects (users, tables, indexes, triggers, functions, and procedures).

Note: Rational Portfolio Manager must have its own database instance.

Configuration and installation steps include:

- 1. Configuring the PreInstall.cfg file
- 2. Run the PreInstall file
- 3. Run the createdb_dbName file
- 4. Run the createObj_dbName file
- 5. Test the installation
- 6. Enabling Earned Value
- 7. Shared Library configuration
- 8. Run install_staging.sh
- 9. Run install_comrpt.sh
- 10. Run mig_con_user.sh (if a connected user is used)

Prerequisites for installation

- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 installation package
- sqlplus, jar, and imp, utilities for running Oracle installation and migration scripts.
- Valid supported platform, for a list of these see section on "Latest supported operating environments" on page 4.

Pre-installation steps

Follow the steps in this section before you create and install your database.

Configuring the PreInstall.cfg file

The PreInstall.cfg file, located in the \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/Oracle directory, is a critical element for the overall database instance creation. You must edit this file to configure information for your site. Note that you cannot use a variable such as ORACLE_HOME or ORACLE_BASE in any pathname you specify.

See "Sample PreInstall.cfg file " on page 19 for an example of a modified version of this file.

 Go to \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/Oracle and open the PreInstall.cfg file in a text editor. Locate the [GENERAL] section. Supply values for the fields in boldface type in the next example. This information is required. [GENERAL]

LIB_PATH={Enter the path of the leveling library, IBM recommended}
ORACLE_VERSION={Enter the version of Oracle software you have installed}

Note: Enter the full version number with the following format: 9.2.0.1.0 or 10.1.0.2.0 and so on.

2. Locate the [INSTANCE] section. Supply values for the fields in boldface type in the next example. This information is required. The other parameters are set for default Rational Portfolio Manager sizing, and can be modified to reflect your system capacity.

[INSTANCE]

```
db name={Enter the instance database name you would like to create}
dbdomain={Enter your domain name}
sys_password={Enter the sysdba password you would like to set}
oracle home={Path to Oracle home directory}
admin directory={Path to Oracle admin directory}
datafile_directory={Path to data file directory}
db_cache_size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
shared_pool_size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
java pool size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
large pool size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
sga_max_size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
shared pool reserved size={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
pga_aggregate_target={Default value set in PreInstall.cfg}
option_inter media=yes
option oracle text=yes
utl_file_dir={Enter the path for database parameter called utl file dir}
```

Note: Rational Portfolio Manager logs are saved in the util_file_dir directory. Note that these logs are not installation logs.

3. The other two sections that need to be modified are [OWNER] and [CONNUSER]. Locate these sections and specify values for Owner, Password, connuser, and connected user password for each section.

```
[OWNER]
Owner={Database object owner name}
Password={Database object owner password}
default_tablespace=PMO_DATA_64K
```

[CONNUSER]
connuser={Connected user name}
Password={Connected user password}
default_tablespace=PMO_DATA_64K

- 4. The remaining sections within the PreInstall.cfg file are used to define tablespaces, tables, and indexes. You can optionally modify values in these sections, however, they are not covered in this document.
- 5. Save and close the PreInstall.cfg file.
- 6. Make sure that all the directories you have mentioned in PreInstall.cfg already exist. The installer assumes that these directories exist and does not create them.
- 7. See the next section for instructions on running the Preinstall script.

Sample PreInstall.cfg file

[GENERAL]

LIB_PATH=/opt/oracle/product/9.2.0.1.0/bin ORACLE_VERSION=9.2.0.1.0

[INSTANCE] db_name=IBMRPM db_domain=my_dbdomain.com sys password=sys oracle home=/opt/oracle/product/9.2.0.1.0 admin directory=/opt/oracle/admin datafile directory=/opt/oracle/oradata db_cache_size=134217728 shared pool size=335544320 java pool size=64000000 large_pool_size=33554432 sga max size=1292969220 shared pool reserved size=32000000 pga aggregate target=25165824 option_inter_media=yes utl_file_dir=/tmp [OWNER] owner=rpm password=rpm default_tablespace=PMO_DATA 64K [CONNUSER] connuser=rpm2 password=rpm2 default tablespace=PMO DATA 64K

Note: Any sections not mentioned are not in the scope of this document.

Running the PreInstall file

Follow these steps to run the PreInstall file.

- 1. Open a shell window and navigate to the \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/Database/ Oracle directory, then set the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable. In this example it is set as ORACLE_HOME=opt/oracle/product/9.2.0.1.0.
- 2. Type the following command to make the PreInstall executable. % chmod +x PreInstall
- **3**. At a shell prompt type ./PreInstall, then press <Enter>. Your output should look similar to the following:

3 192.168	.35.1	117 -	Suns	sys - S	H Seo	ure She	ell				- 🗆
Elle Edit	View	Windo	w	telp					-		
	<u>ا ا</u>	2	1	RE	M	22	1		Ø ₩?		
Quick Cor	nnect	P	rofile	s							
drwxr-xr-x	8	inIxe	55	dbada	in	1024	Nov	3	19:00		
drwxr-xr~x	2	inIxe	55	dbada	in	2560	Oct	24	17:17	CSP	
drwxr-xr-x	2	inIxe	55	dbada	in	512	Nov	4	15:42	CreateObj	
-rw-rr	1	inIxt	55	dbada	in	981	Oct	8	16:39	DBInsallation.ReadMe	
drwxr-xr-x	3	inIxt	55	dbada	in	512	Oct	26	09:36	JavaSrc	
drwxr-xr-x	2	inIxe	55	dbada	in	3072	Úct	24	17:17	Leveling	
drwxr-xr-x	4	inIxe	55	dbada	in	512	Oct	24	17:17	Logs	
irwxr-xr-x	2	inIxé	55	dbada	in	1024	Oct	31	17:10	OraDDL	
EWXEE	1	inIxt	55	dbada	in	652	Oct	31	17:09	PreInstall	
-ru-rr	1	inIxt	55	dbada	in	34457	Oct	31	17:00	PreInstall-cfg.Default	
ru-rr	1	inIxe	55	dbada	in	673	Dec	19	2003	PreInstall.bat	
rw-rr	1	inIxe	55	dbada	in	34452	Oct	31	17:08	PreInstall.cfg	
-ru-rr	1	inIxe	55	dbada	in	1488	Oct	24	10:14	READHE	
drwxr-xr-x	2	inIxe	55	dbada	in	512	Nov	4	15:42	createdb	
-rw-rr	1	inIxe	55	dbada	in	980	Oct	10	19:34	index.html	
drwxr-xr-x	2	inIxe	55	dbada	in	512	Oct	24	17:17	utils	
inIx658unkr	iouna	./P1	eIn	stall							
PreInstall Current	star t dir	ts. I	Pleasery is	se wai s /exp	t ort/h	one/in	Ix/Da	ital	base		
ParseCo	onfig	conp	let	ed.							
SetTbs4	40bj	compl	lete	d.							
-Number	t of	table	es pi	rocess	ed: 1	.08					
-Number	t of	index	ces j	proces	sed:	308					
Create	PmoIn	stand	ce ce	omplet	ed.						
Create	PmoTh	s com	ple	ted.							
Create	PmoUs	er co	upl	eted.							
Create	PmoOb	j com	ple	ted.							
Creates	PmoCo	de co	mple	eted.							
Create	PmoSe	cu co	mple	eted.							
Create	PmoSy	n con	ple	ted.							
PreInstall	comp	leter	i su	ccessf	ully.						
inIx65@unkr	iouni										
opported to 16	2.168	.35.11	7			SSH2 -	aes12	8-d	bc - hmai	c-md5 - none 88x32	NUM

Running the Preinstall file generates two new files under the same directory. These files are createdb_<*dbName>* and CreateObj_<*dbName>*; where *dbName* refers to the name of the database instance defined in the PreInstall.cfg file. The next two sections describes how to run these files.

Running the createdb_<dbName>file

The next step is to run the createdb_<dbName> file.

- 1. First, issue the following at the shell prompt to make the files executable:
 - % chmod +x createdb_RPM
 - % chmod +x createObj_RPM

1 192.168.35.117 - Sunsys - 55H 5	ecure Shell				- 0
Ele Edit Yiew Window Help					
	1 2 2	-	@ k?		
👔 Quick Connect 🔛 Profiles					
wxr-xr-x 2 inIx65 dbadmin	512 N	lov	4 15:42	Create0bj	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	981 0	let	8 16:39	DBInsallation.ReadMe	
wxr-xr-x 3 inIx65 dbadmin	512 0	Ict 2	6 09:36	JavaSrc	
wxr-xr-x 2 inIx65 dbadmin	3072 0	lct 2	4 17:17	Leveling	
wxr-xr-x 4 inIx65 dbadmin	512 0	ot 2	4 17:17	Logs	
wxr-xr-x 2 inIx65 dbadmin	1024 0	ICT 3	1 17:10	OraDDL	
wxrr 1 inTx65 dbadmin	652 0	Ict 3	1 17:09	PreInstall	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	34457 0	Ict 3	1 17:00	PreInstall-cfg.Default	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	673 D	ec 1	9 2003	PreInstall.bat	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	34452 0	Ict 3	1 17:08	PreInstall.cfg	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	1488 0	lct 2	4 10:14	README	
wxr-xr-x 2 inIx65 dbadmin	512 N	lov	4 15:42	createdb	
w-rr 1 inIx65 dbadmin	980 0	lct 1	0 19:34	index.html	
wxr-xr-x 2 inIx65 dbadmin	512 0	lct 2	4 17:17	utils	
Ix65@unknown% ./PreInstall					
eInstall starts. Please wait .					
Current directory is /export.	/home/inIx	/Dat	abase		
ParseConfig completed.					
SetTbs40bj completed.					
-Number of tables processed:	108				
-Number of indexes processed	: 308				
CreatePmoInstance completed.					
CreatePmoTbs completed.					
CreatePmoUser completed.					
CreatePmoObj completed.					
CreatePmoCode completed.					
CreatePmoSecu completed.					
CreatePmoSyn completed.					
eInstall completed successfully	y.				
iIx65@unknown% chmod +x created	D_RPM				
IX65@unknown% chmod +x Create0	D)_RPH				
IX65@unknown%					
nected to 192.168.35.117	SSH2 - ar	es128-	cbc - hmac	-md5 - none 88x32	NUM

2. At the shell prompt, type the following, where <dbName> is your database name:

./createdb_<dbname>

This can take quite some time depending on your memory size and CPU speed. At the end of the database creation process, you should see the message ORACLE instance started.

- **Note:** Other Oracle tools can also be used to create the instance for Rational Portfolio Manager database, such as Oracle Database Configuration Assistant (dbca). To install a database instance in Oracle 10g, run dbca to create the instance using the information and pfile parameters you provided in the PreInstall.cfg file. When creating your instance using dbca, make sure that you set the character set to UTF8. If you are using dbca to create your database instance, skip this step and go to step Running the CreateOBJ_<dbName> file.
- **3**. Verify that the instance creation is successful by log in to SQL Plus and starting the database by using the startup command as follows:
 - a. To start SQL Plus, type the following in the command window: sqlplus /nolog

The display of the SQL> prompt indicates that SQL Plus has started successfully.

b. Log in to SQL Plus as sys by typing: connect sys/<sys_password> as sysdba where <sys_password> is the password for sys user.

c. Start the database by typing the startup command:
 startup;

192.168.35.117 - Sunsys	- SSH Secure Sh	nell				- 🗆 ×
Ele Edit Yiew Window Hel	>					
8 8 0 1 2 0 0	BA DE	3 🎭 🧶 k?				
2 Quick Connect 🦳 Profiles	1111					
inIx65@unknown% sqlplus /	nolog					2
201*Dlug, Delesse 0 2 0 1		an Thu New 4 15.	51.00 2004			
SQL-FIUS: Release 9.2.0.1	.0 - Fieddecier	1 on 1hu Mov 4 15:	51:38 2004			
Copyright (c) 1982, 2002,	Oracle Corpora	ation. All rights	reserved.			
SOLS connect SVS/svs as a	redha					
Connected to an idle inst	ance.					
SQL> startup						
ORACLE instance started.						
Total System Global Area	269976592 byte					
Fixed Size	730128 byte	18				
Variable Size	234881024 byte	8				
Database Buffers	33554432 byte	15				
Redo Buffers	811008 byte	18				
Database mounted.						
solv						
adma -						
						-
opperted to 192 168 35 117	55H2	- aes128-cbc - hmac-md5	- none 88x32	1	21	NM

 d. Select a sample of the instance table with the following command: select status, instance_name, host_name, version from v\$instance;

If there is only one instance installed on the machine, the result should be similar to the next figure.

192.168.35.117 - Sunsys - SS	1 Secure Shell	- 🗆 ×
Eile Edit View Window Help		
866.58	M 🔊 🎦 🦠 🛷 K?	
👔 Quick Connect 🦳 Profiles		
Connected to: Oracle9i Enterprise Edition Re With the Partitioning, OLAP an JServer Release 9.2.0.1.0 - P: SQL> select status, instance_n	lease 9.2.0.1.0 - 64bit Production d Oracle Data Mining options oduction me, host_name, version from v\$instance	
STATUS INSTANCE_NAME		
VERSION OPEN RPH unknown 9.2.0.1.0		
SQL>	SSH2 - aes128-cbc - hmac-md5 - none 80×20	

e. Exit the SQL Plus environment by typing:

exit;

4. Next, display the Oracle SID Database name by typing this command in the shell window:

echo \$ORACLE_SID

Note: The instance name should be equal to the dbname property of the PreInstall.cfg file.

Running the CreateOBJ_<dbName> file

Similarly to database creation, issue the CreateObj_<dbName> command at the shell prompt:

./CreateObj_<dbName>

🕮 192.168.35.117 - Sunsys - S	SH Secure Shell	- 🗆 X
Eile Edit View Window Help		
8 6 6 5 2 4 6 6	M ≦ ≦ % % %	
👔 Quick Connect 📄 Profiles		
SQL> select status, instance_ 2 /	name, host_name, version from v\$instand	ce 🔺
STATUS INSTANCE_NAME		
HOST_NAME	-	
VERSION		
OPEN BPM		
unknown		
9.2.0.1.0		
SQL> exit		
Disconnected from Oracle9i E	nterprise Edition Release 9.2.0.1.0 - (64bit Producti
With the Partitioning, OLAP JServer Release 9.2.0.1.0 - inIx65@unknown% ./CreateObj_	and Oracle Data Mining options Production FPN	-
Connected to 192.168.35.117	SSH2 - aes128-cbc - hmac-md5 - none 80x2	0

Log files will be created in the ${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/Logs folder.$ It is always recommended to look at the log files to see if scripts were run successfully.

Testing the installation

After you have installed the database instance, you can verify that it is installed correctly.

1. Make sure that ORACLE_HOME is set correctly by typing from the command prompt:

echo \$ORACLE_HOME

The returned value should match the setting for the ORACLE_HOME property of the PreInstall.cfg file.

2. Make sure that ORACLE_SID is set. From a command prompt, type:

echo \$ORACLE_SID

This should also be the same as the dbname property of the PreInstall.cfg file.

Note: If the two environment variables are not set to the correct values, then you need to reset them prior to logon.
192.168.35.117 - Sunsys - S	SH Secure Shell	
Ele Edit Yew Window Help		
🖬 🛎 🕰 🛎 🛋 E	M 20 20 % @ N?	
👔 Quick Connect 🔛 Profiles		
inIx65@unknown% echo ¢0PACLE RPM inIx65@unknown%	_SID	
Connected to 192.168.35.117	SSH2 - aes128-cbc - hmac-md5 - none 85x2	14 🐖 NL

3. Login through sqlplus. Use the owner of the database objects:

sqlplus ownerusername/ownerpassword

In the following example, *owner* was set to pmo under the [OWNER] tag in the PreInstall.cfg file.



4. Verify that all the objects in the database are valid by issuing the following query from the SQL prompt:

select distinct object_type,status,count(status) as total
from user_objects group by object_type,status order by object_type;

You should have the following object types in your database and all the objects should be valid:

function, index, library, lob, package, package_body, procedure, sequence, table, and trigger.

Enabling Earned Value



1. While still in sqlplus, go to \${package_root}/Database/Oracle/utils, and run the CreateTskRollup_Ev.sql file.

If this file does not exist in the directory shown in the shell window, specify the path so sqlplus will be able to find it:

SQL> @\${package_root}/Database/Oracle/utils/CreateTskRollup_Ev.sql

2. As prompted by the script, enter a start date in YYYY-MM-DD format (ex: 2005-10-31) and a start time in HH24:MI:SS format (ex: 23:30:15). This will create a task that will run on a daily basis. Choose a time when the database is the least busy.



Shared library configuration

Follow these steps to configure shared library information.

1. Depending on what your operating system is, move the appropriate external library (LevelingLib.so) from the package to the path you have specified for the external library in the PreInstall.cfg file for LIB_PATH. Typically, it is set to the \${ORACLE_HOME}/bin directory.

For example, for HP:

)

```
cp ${PACKAGE ROOT}/Database/Oracle/Leveling/hp/9i-64bit/LevelingLib.so
${ORACLE HOME}/bin
```

- 2. To check the dependencies, open a shell window, change your directory to where you copied the shared library and type the following: ldd LevelingLib.so
- 3. Make sure that the following section is included in the ORACLE HOME/network/admin/tnsnames.ora (do not copy and paste):

```
EXTPROC CONNECTION DATA =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC)(KEY = EXTPROCO))
    (CONNECT DATA =
      (SID = PLSExtProc)
      (PRESENTATION = RO)
    )
```

- Note: The installation generates both tnsnames.ora and listener.ora files. Move the files manually, therefore DO NOT use those files contained in the output directory.
- 4. Add the following entries to the \${ORACLE_HOME}/network/admin/ listener.ora file (do not copy and paste):

```
LISTENER =
     (DESCRIPTION LIST =
       (DESCRIPTION =
         (ADDRESS LIST =
           (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC)(KEY = EXTPROCO))
         )
         (ADDRESS LIST =
            (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = {HOSTNAME OR IP})(PORT = 1521))
         )
       )
     )
   SID LIST LISTENER =
     (SID LIST =
       (SID DESC =
         (SID NAME = PLSExtProc)
          (ORACLE HOME = %ORACLE HOME%)
         (PROGRAM = extproc)
       (SID DESC =
         (GLOBAL DBNAME = IBMRPM)
         (ORACLE HOME = %ORACLE HOME%)
         (SID NAME = IBMRPM)
       )
     )
5. Stop and start the Oracle listener
   a. ${ORACLE_HOME}/bin/lsnrctl stop
```

b. \${ORACLE_HOME}/bin/lsnrctl start

Running the install_staging.sh file

Creating the staging user is a mandatory step for Oracle in a Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 installation, it is done by running the install_staging.sh file. This script creates a staging user and its default password is staging. After the installation of this script is completed you can change the password. Follow the steps below to install staging user:

- Edit staging_tb_spaces.sql file located in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/ Oracle/OraDDL folder by updating the default path to the path where you want the tablespaces to be created.
- 2. Open a shell window and navigate to \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory and run the script.

The script will run and ask you a series of questions:

- Have you performed the pre-install step and edited staging_tb_spaces.sql? (y/n)
 - If you have, type y to continue.
 - If you did not, answer n so that the install_staging.sh script does not run and

Edit staging_tb_spaces.sql and run the install_staging.sh script again.

- 4. The script uses the \$ORACLE_HOME environment variable of the machine which you are running the script from.
- 5. Is your Rational Portfolio Manager database installed on this machine?
 - a. If you answer n, you will be prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
 - b. If you answer y, you will be prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
- 6. Are you sure you want to start the install now? Answer y to start the installation.
- Log files will be created in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/Logs folder. It is recommended to look at the log files to see if scripts were run successfully before continuing.
- 8. Change password if so desired.

Running the install_comrpt.sh file

Creating the common reporting user is a mandatory step for Oracle in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 installation, it is done by running the install_comrpt.sh file. This script creates the comrpt user and its default password is comrpt.

After the installation is finished you can change the comrpt password.

Common reporting user uses the following tablespaces:

- STG_TEMP
- TB_STAG_MAIN

- TB_STAG_ADMIN
- TB_STAG_RES
- TB_STAG_LOBS
- TB_STAG_INDEX
- TB_STAG_CDOY

Before starting the comrpt installation, make sure that the above tablespaces have already been created in your database. These tablespaces should have already been created in the previous step "Running the install_staging.sh file" on page 28 which creates the staging user. If these have not yet been created, edit the staging_tb_spaces.sql file located in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ OraDDL directory by changing the default paths to the paths where you want the tablespaces to be created. Login to SQL Plus as sys and run the staging_tb_spaces.sql script.

- **Note:** There is no specific path required for tablespaces, however, the default path you specify for tablespaces must be a valid path on your machine.
- Open a shell window and navigate to \${INSTALLATIN_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory and run the install_comrpt.sh script.

installation script will run and ask you a series of questions:

- 2. The script uses the \$ORACLE_HOME environment variable of the machine which you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
 - If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
- 4. Are you sure you want to start installation now?
 - To start the installation, answer y.
- Log files will be created in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/Logs folder. It is recommended to look at the log files to see if scripts were run successfully before continuing.
- 6. Change the comrpt password if so desired.

Running the mig_con_user.sh file (Optional)

After the staging and comrpt user have been created, the connected user must be updated to be able to connect to these two users, this is done by running the mig_con_user.sh file. This step is optional and it must be performed only if you are using connected user. To update the connected user follow the steps below.

 Open a command prompt window and change the directory to \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle and run mig_con_user.sh script.

- 2. The script uses your \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine which you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - a. TNS string
 - b. IBMRPM schema owner
 - c. IBMRPM schema owner password
 - If you answer y, you are prompted to:
 - a. Verify the ORACLE_SID value
 - b. Enter IBMRPM schema owner
 - c. Enter IBMRPM schema owner password
- 4. Enter Rational Portfolio Manager connected user name when prompted
- 5. Enter Rational Portfolio Manager connected user password when prompted
- 6. Enter staging password when prompted, the default password will be staging if you have not changed it.
- 7. Enter comrpt password when prompted, the default password is comrpt if you have not changed it.
- 8. Enter the password for sys user when prompted.
- Are you sure you want to migrate your connected user now? (y/n) To start the migration, answer y.
- The log files will be created in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ Logs folder. It is recommended to look at the log files to see if the script ran successfully before continuing.

Chapter 5. Installing middleware: WebSphere Application Servers

This chapter describes how to deploy IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on a WebSphere Application Server (WAS) for the following WAS versions and databases.

- WebSphere 5.1 with DB2
- WebSphere 6.0 with DB2 and Oracle databases
- WebSphere 6.1 with DB2

Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 5.1

To deploy Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 5.1, use the procedures in sequence. The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware deployment is done in the WebSphere Administration Console.

Starting the application server

- To start the application server, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v5.1 > Profiles > default > Start the server.
- To log in to the Administration Console, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v5.1 > Administrative console. When prompted, enter your login user ID and click OK.
- **Note:** The WebSphere administrator user credentials are defined when WebSphere is installed. Consult your WebSphere administrator for the correct user credentials. If security is not enabled, you will not be required to enter a User ID.

Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options

To install Rational Portfolio Manager middleware, the first step is to configure the runtime parameters. This is done by creating a set of resource environment variables. This section describes how to configure the optional parameters used by the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware at run time. These parameters have default working values. For the list of available runtime parameters, their default values, and JNDI mappings, see Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103. The example used in this section, changes the environment variable webServicesUseSessionTimeout from its default value of true to false; the effect is to disable the session timeout feature. To override any other variable, start with step 6 on page 32 through 6h on page 53. For each variable that you configure, make sure that the JNDI name, the variable name, and value are consistent with the list of runtime parameters from Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.

Note: All environment variables in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103 must be manually configured with the available values or set to the default. Environment variable values are case sensitive.

To configure the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware runtime parameters:

- In the left navigation tree, click Resources > Resource Environment > Resource Environment providers.
- 2. On the right side of the window, from the scope list, select node.
- 3. Click New.
- 4. In the field **Name**, type the name of the container that will contain all WebSphere environment variables, RPMStringProvider, and click **Apply**.
- 5. Create a new Referenceable to access the environment variable container. To create a new Referenceable:
 - a. On the right side of the window in **Additional Properties**, click **Referenceables**.
 - b. Click New.
 - c. In the required fields, type the Factory class name and the Class Name:
 - Factory Classname: com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory
 - Class name: java.lang.String
 - d. Click OK.
- 6. Create and configure the new resource environment variable (webServicesUseSessionTimeout is used in this example):
 - a. At the top of the window, click the blue link **RPMStringProvider**. This action returns you to the screen in step 5. In the Additional Properties section, click **Resource environment entries**.

Configuration		
General Propertie	25	
Scope	* cells:LGS5178:nodes:LGS5178	i The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates the configuration location for the configuration file.
Name	* RPMStringProvider	The name of the resource provider.
Description		A text description for the resource provider.
Apply OK R	eset Cancel	
Additional Proper	ties	
Referenceables	The referenceable holds the factoryClassname of the factory that will con instance for the type of resource desired, and for the classname of the ty	vert information in the name space into a class pe to be returned.
Resource Env Entrie	An environment resource that will be the binding target for a resource-env	-ref in some application's deployment descriptor.
Custom Properties	Properties that may be required for Resource Providers and Resource Fac require additional custom properties for data sources that will access the	ctories. For example, most database vendors database.

Something similar to the following should be displayed:

Resource Environment Providers > RPM StringProvider > Resource Env Entries

An environment resource that will be the binding target for a resource-env-ref in some application's deployment descriptor. 🗓

Total: 0			
Preferences			
New Delete			
🔲 Name 🗘	JNDI Name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
None			

- b. Click **New** and provide the name of the environment variable and the JNDI name associated to the variable.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - JNDI name: com/ibm/rpm/webServicesUseSessionTimeout

- c. Click Referenceable (com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory).
- d. Click Apply.
- e. On the right side of the window, under Additional Properties, the **Custom Properties** link is now enabled. Click **Custom Properties**. Something similar to the following should be displayed:

Resource Environment Providers > RPMStringProvider > Resource Env Entries > webServicesUseSessionTimeout > Custom Properties			
Custom properties that may be required for Resource Providers and Resource Factories. For example, most database vendors require additional custom properties for data sources that will access the database.			
Total: 0			
Preferences			
New Delete			
□ Name ≎	Value 🗘	Description 🗘	Required
None			

- f. Click New.
- g. Set the following fields to suit your configuration.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - Value: false
 - Type: java.lang.String

Note: The description field is optional.

Resource Environment Providers > New	RPMStringProvider > Resource Env Entries > webServicesUseSessionTimeout > Custom Properties >			
Custom properties that may be require	d for Resource Providers and Resource Factories. For example, most database vendors require additional custom propertie	s for data sources that will access the database. 1		
Configuration				
General Properties				
Scope	* cells:LGS5178 nodes:LGS5178	The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates the configuration location for the configuration file.		
Required	false	1		
Name	* webServicesUseSessionTimeout	Name associated with this property (for example, PortNumber and ConnectionURL).		
Value	false	I Value associated with this property in this property set.		
Description		\fbox Text to describe any bounds or well-defined values for this property.		
Type jøva lang String 💌 🗓 Fully qualified Java type of this property (java lang Byte				
Apply OK Reset Cano	Apply OK Reset Cancel			

- h. Click OK.
- 7. Repeat step 6 on page 32 for each variable described in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.
- 8. To commit your changes, click Save.
- 9. To save workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- **10.** Restart WebSphere or the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware application for the new parameters to be taken into account.
- 11. Continue to the next step "Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases."

Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases

To create the **RPMCredentials** Authentication alias:

 From the WebSphere Administrative Console tree, click Security > JAAS Configuration > J2C Authentication Data.

WebSphere Administrative Console	- Microsoft Internet Explorer			
<u>Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Help</u>			1	Links » 🥂
WebSphere Application Server A Version 5 Home Save Preferences Log	dministrative Console			IEW.
User ID: LG55178 Servers Applications Security Solubal Security SSI Authentication Mechaniama User Registries JAAS Configuration Application Locins JCA Configuration SIC Authentication Data System Administration System Administration	J2C Authentication Data Entrit Specifies a lat of userid and password for Total: 0 Filter Preferences New Delete Atlas \$ None	es use by Java 2 Connector security. [] User ID \$	Description $\hat{\mathbf{v}}$	
	WebSphere Status	<u>< Previous</u> <u>Next></u>	November 7, 2007 3:1	5:39 EST PM ሷ
	Total Configuration Problems :0	🚯 : <u>0 total</u>	🔥 : <u>0 total</u> 📊 : <u>0 t</u>	otal
	Preferences	1		
ê			🔮 Inte	met

- 2. Click New.
- **3**. To create the **RPMCredentials** alias, enter values for the following General Properties mandatory fields:
 - Alias: RPMCredentials
 - User ID: The user ID used to connect to your Rational Portfolio Manager database.
 - Password: The password for this user ID

Note: The Description field is optional.

WebSphere Administrative Consol	e - Microsoft Interne	et Explorer			BX
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools Hel	lp			Links	» 🥂
WebSphere Application Server Version 5	Administrative Co	nsole			L. ITLo
Home Save Preferences Lo	gout Help				DD
User ID:	J2C Authentication	Data Entries >			
LG \$5178	New				
Servers	Consider a list of u				
Applications	Specifies a list of us	serio alio passivoro for use i	y Java 2 Connector security.		
Resources	Configuration				
Security					
Global Security	General Proper				
SSL	Alias	* RPMCredentials		 Specifies the name of the authentication 	
Authentication Mechanisms Ilser Perietries	liser ID			Gata entry. Specifies the I2C authentication data user	-11
IAAS Configuration	Caci ib	* rpm		D.	
Application Logins	Password	* •••		Specifies the password to use for the target Enterprise Information System	
J2C Authentication Data	Description			Specifies an optional description of the	- -
Authentication Protocol Environment				authentication data entry. For example, this authentication data entry is used to connect to	
System Administration		1		UB2.	- 1
Troubleshooting	Apply OK	Reset Cancel			
	WebSphere Status	i	< Previous Next >	November 7, 2007 3:16:46 EST Ph	1 🗘 🗍
	WebSphere Confi	guration Problems			
	Total Configuration P	roblems :0	🚳 : <u>0 total</u>	C total C total	
	Preferences				-
ê)				🧐 Internet	

- 4. Click OK.
- **5**. To apply your workspace changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- 6. To save your changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- 7. Continue to configure the Rational Portfolio Manager.
 - a. If you are using a DB2 database, continue with the next section "Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable."
 - b. If you are using an Oracle database, skip to section "Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable" on page 40.

Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

- To modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:
- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection
- 2. To modify the variables DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. From the Administration Console navigation, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
 - b. To modify the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - 1) Click the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH URL.
 - 2) In General Properties, set the field **Value** to /opt/IBM/SQLLIB/java or to the folder path where the DB2 driver files (db2jcc.jar and db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar) are installed.
 - 3) Click Apply or OK.
 - 4) To save your changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
 - 5) To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.

Create the JDBC Providers for DB2

To create the JDBC Providers for DB2:

- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Resources > JDBC Providers. If DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider has already been created, continue to step 5 on page 36.
- 2. To add a new provider, click New.

Home Save Preferences Log	gout Help
User ID: LGS5178 E Servers	JDBC Providers JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to
Applications Resources JDBC Providers	Total: 0
Generic JMS Providers WebSphere JMS Provider WebSphere MQ JMS Provider Mail Providers Resource Environment Providers URL Providers	O Cell LGS5178 Use scope setting When new items at When new ite
Resource Adapters Security Environment System Administration Troubleshooting	 ➡ Filter ➡ Preferences New Delete Name None

- 3. From the JDBC Provider menu, click DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider.
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. Verify that the scope is set to your Node, that the name is DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider, and that the classpath and the implementation class name are each as shown. Classpath should be:

\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc.jar
\${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar

Implementation class name should be:

com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource

Configuration		
General Properties		
Scope	cella:LGS5178:nodea:LGS5178	I The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates the configuration location for the configuration file.
Name	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider	The name of the resource provider.
Description	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver-compliant Provider	II A text description for the resource provider.
Classpath	SUB2UNIVERSAL_UBC_DRVER_PATH)db2jcc.jar SUMVERSAL_UBC_DRVER_PATH)db2jcc.jar SUMVERSAL_UBC_DRVER_PATH)db2jcc_icomse_claipr SUB2UNIVERSAL_UBC_DRVER_PATH)db2jcc_icomse_clauz.jar	\square A last of paths or JAR file names which together from the location for the resource provide classes. Classaph tenties are separated by using the ENTER key and must not contain path separator characters (such as "or "). Classapht may contain variable exproved on haracter file such can be substitution using a variable map. Check your drivers installation notes for specific JAR file names which are required.
Native Library Path		(☐ An optional path to any native literates (difs, sore). Native path entries are separated by using the EUTER tey and must not contain path separater characters (such as "; or "). Native paths may contain variable (symbolic) names which can be substituted using a variable map.
Implementation Classname	★ com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPool	The Java classname of the JDBC driver implementation.
Apply OK Reset Cancel	•	·

- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Click the Save URL.

8. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click **Save**. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.

Create the data sources and test the connection for DB2

To access information in the Rational Portfolio Manager repository, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager to connect to the repository database.

To create the Data Sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server:

- The database host
- The database name
- The user name and password for this database
- 1. To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:
 - a. From the Administration Console, click **Resources > JDBC providers**.
 - b. Click DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider.
 - c. In the Additional Properties area, click **Data Sources > New**.
 - d. Click New.



<u>JDBC Providers</u> > <u>DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider</u> >

Data Sources

Data Source is used by the application to access the data from the database. A data source is created under a JDBC provider which provides the specific JDBC driver implementation class. []

Total: 0			
⊞ Filter			
Preferences			
New Delete Tes	t Connection		
🗌 Name 🗘	JNDI Name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
None			

- e. On the General Properties panel:
 - 1) Verify the Scope (should be a node).

- 2) Enter a name of the Rational Portfolio Manager data source.
- 3) Enter the JNDI name (must be jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE).
- 4) Select the check box Use this Data source in container managed persistence (CMP).
- 5) Verify that the **Datasource Helper Classname** is set to com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.DB2UniversalDataStoreHelper.
- 6) In the sections **Component-managed authentication alias** and **Container-managed Authentication Alias**, select the Rational Portfolio Manager credentials previously created.
- 7) In the Mapping-Configuration Alias drop-down menu, click **DefaultPrincipalMapping**.

JDBC Providers >	DB2 Universal	JDBC Driver P	Provider > Data	Sources >
New				

Data Source is used by the application to access the data from the database. A data source is created under a JDBC provider which provides the specific JDBC driver implementation class. []

Configuration			
General Properties			
Scope	* cells:LGS5178:nodes:LGS5178		The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates the configuration location for the configuration file.
Name	* RPM Datasource		i The required display name for the resource.
JNDI Name	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE		The JNDI name for the resource.
Container managed persistence	✓ Use this Data Source in containe	r managed persistence (CMP)	Enable if this data source will be used for container managed persistence of EJBs. This will cause a corresponding CMP connection factory which corresponds to this datasource to be created for the relational resource adapter.
Description	RPM Datasource		[] An optional description for the resource.
Category			i An optional category string which can be used to classify or group the resource.
Statement Cache Size	10	statements	Number of free prepared statements per connection. This is different from the old datasource which is defined as number of free prepared statements per data source.
Datasource Helper Classname	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.DB2L]	i The datastore helper that is used to perform specific database functions.
Component-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCredentials		i References authentication data for component-managed signon to the resource.
Container-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCredentials		i References authentication data for container-managed signon to the resource.
Mapping-Configuration Allas	DefaultPrincipalMapping 💙		[] Select a suitable JAAS login configuration from the security-JAAS configuration panel to map the user identity and credentials to a resource principal and credentials that is required to open a connection to the back-end server.
Apply OK Reset Cancel			

- 8) Click Apply.
- 9) In the message box at the top of the page, click the Save URL.

- To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- 11) In the left navigation tree, under Resources, click JDBC Providers.
- 12) Click DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider.
- 13) Click Data Sources.
- 14) Click **RPMDATASOURCE**.
- **15)** In the Additional Properties table, click **Custom Properties** (use the scroll bar to locate this table).



- 16) Set the properties for this connection.
 - a) Enter the database name.
 - b) Select the driver type (should be type 4).
 - c) Enter server name.
 - d) Enter the port number, ask your DB2 Database Administrator for the appropriate number.

DBC Providers > Custom Prop Custom properties custom properties	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Prov erties that may be required for Resource i for data sources that will access th	ider > <u>Data Sources</u> : Providers and Resourc e database. [i]	> <u>RPM Datasource</u> > e Factories. For example, most database vend	ors require additional
Total: 18	e			
□ Name ≎		Value 🗘	Description 🗘	Required
databaseN	ame.	IBMRPM	This is a required property. This is an actual database name, and its not the locally catalogued database name. The Universal JDBC Driver does not rely on information catalogued in the DB2 database directory.	true.
driverType		<u>4</u>	The JDBC connectivity-type of a data source. If you want to use type 4 driver, set the value to 4. If you want to use type 2 driver, set the value to 2.	true.
serverNam	<u>e</u>	rpmdev07	The TCP/IP address or host name for the DRDA server. If custom property driverType is set to 4, this property is required.	faise.
portNumber	Ľ	<u>60001</u>	The TCP/IP port number where the	false

e) At the top of the page in the message box, click the Save URL.

- f) To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click **Save**.
- 2. Test the connection.
 - a. From the Administration Console, click Resources > JDBC providers .
 - b. Click the Oracle JDBC Driver.
 - c. Click Data Sources.
 - d. Select the new connection and click Test Connection.

DBC pro	viders				2 -
JDBC	providers > DB2 Univer	sal JDBC Driver Provider > D	ata sources		
A data JDBC p	source is used by the a provider, which supplies	application to access data from the specific JDBC driver imple	m the database. A data ementation class.	source is created under a	
+ Pret	ferences				
New	Delete Test co	nnection			
D	6 👯 🖗				
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘	
	RPM DataSource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	RPM Data Source		
Total	1				

1) If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message at the top of the page:

Message(s)	
D- Test Connection for datasource RPM Datasource on server server1 at node LGS5178 was successful.	

- **2)** If your installation failed, verify that the following information that you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - a) RPMCredentials
 - b) JDBC Driver path
 - c) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

3. Continue with next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file" on page 47.

Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

To modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:

- From the WebSphere Administration Console navigation, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
- 2. To modify the variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. Click the URL variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH.
 - b. In General Properties, set the field **Value** to /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/ jdbc/lib or to the folder path where the Oracle driver file (ojdbc14.jar) is installed.
 - **Note:** If you are running the application server with JDK 1.4 or later versions, use the Oracle driver file ojdbc14.jar. If you are running the application server with JDK 1.2 or JDK 1.3, use the Oracle driver file classes12.jar. To know which JDK is used by WebSphere, look in the

startServer.log file in \${WAS_INSTALL_ROOT}/logs/server1 %WAS_INSTALL_ROOT%\logs\server1 folder.

- c. Click Apply or OK.
- d. To apply changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- e. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- 3. Continue with the next step, "Create the JDBC provider for Oracle."

Create the JDBC provider for Oracle

- To add a new provider:
- From the Administration Console, click Resources > JDBC providers and click New.

Home Save Preferences Log	gout Help
User ID:	JDBC Providers
LG\$5178	
	JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to
Applications	
E Resources	Total: 0
JDBC Providers	Scope: Cell=LGS5178, Node=LGS5178
Generic JMS Providers WebSohere JMS Provider	Cell LGS5178 Use scope setting: When new items a
WebSphere MQ JMS Provider	
Mail Providers	O Server server1
Resource Environment Providers	- Jerver
URL Providers	Apply
Resource Adapters	
E Security	⊞ Filter
Environment	
System Administration	New Delete
Troubleshooting	New Delete
	Name 🗘
	None

- 2. Complete the information about the provider by selecting the following options in the pop-up menu for each of the following fields and click **Next**.
 - a. In the JDBC Provider drop-down menu, click **Oracle JDBC Driver > Apply**.
 - b. Verify that the Scope set to your node.
 - c. Verify that the Name is set to Oracle JDBC Driver.
 - d. Verify the class path and the Implementation class name:
 - The classpath name: \${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc14.jar for JDK 1.4 or later or \${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/classes12.jar for JDK 1.3 or earlier%ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH%\ojdbc14.jar for JDK 1.4 or later or %ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH%\classes12.jar for JDK 1.3 or earlier.
 - 2) The implementation class name: oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource

Scope	★ cells:LGS5178:nodes:LGS5178	The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates the configuration location for the configuration file.
Name	* Oracle JDBC Driver	The name of the resource provider.
Description	Oracle JDBC Driver	A text description for the resource provider.
Classpath	\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc14.jar	A list of paths or JAR file names which together form the location for the resource provider classes. Classpath entries are separated by using the ENTER key and must not contain path separator characters (such as ';' or ':'). Classpaths may contain variable (symbolic) names which can be substituted using a variable map. Check your drivers installation notes for specific JAR file names which are required.
Native Library Path		An optional path to any native libraries (.dlfs, .so's). Native path entries are separate by using the ENTER Key and must not contain path separator characters (such as '' or ''). Native paths may contain variable (symbolic) names which can be substituted using a variable map.
Implementation Classname	* oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPo	i The Java classname of the JDBC driver

- 3. Click OK.
- 4. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click the **Save** URL. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.
- 5. Continue with the next step, "Create the Data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database."

Create the Data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database

To access information from the Rational Portfolio Manager repository when using the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware to connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager repository database.

To create the data sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server.

- The database host
- The database name
- · The user name and password for this database

To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:

- From the Administration Console, click Resources > JDBC providers and click the Oracle JDBC Driver URL.
- 2. In the Additional Properties area, click **Data Sources > New**.

Resources		
JDBC Providers		
Generic JMS Providers		
WebSphere JMS Provider		
WebSphere MQ JMS Provider	Native Library Path	
Mail Providers		
Resource Environment Providers		
URL Providers		
Resource Adapters		
Security	Implementation Classname	* oracle.idbc.pool.OracleCon
Global Security		
SSL	Apply OK Reset	Cancel
 Authentication Mechanisms 		
User Registries	Additional Properties	
JAAS Configuration	(Data Sources)	Data Source is used by the applicatio
Authentication Protocol		provider which provides the specific
	Data Sources (Version 4)	This is the WebSohere 4 x data source

JDBC Providers > Oracle JDBC Driver > Data Sources

Data Source is used by the application to access the data from the database. A data source is created under a JDBC provider which provides the specific JDBC driver implementation class. ii

Total: 0			
New Delete Test	Connection		
🔲 Name 🕏	JNDI Name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
None			

- 3. On the General Properties panel:
 - a. Enter the Data source name: RPM Datasource
 - b. Enter a name and the JNDI name: jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
 - c. Select Use this Data Source in container managed persistence (CMP) check box.
 - d. Verify that Datasource Helper Classname is set to com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.OracleDataStoreHelper.
 - e. Select the RPMCredentials previously created in the **Component-managed authentication alias** and **Container-managed Authentication Alias** drop-down menu.
 - f. In the **Mapping-Configuration Alias** drop-down menu, click **DefaultPrincipalMapping**.

General Properties			
Scope	cells:LGS5178:nodes:LGS5178		[] The scope of the configured resource. This value indicates th configuration location for the configuration file.
Name	* RPM Datasource		i The required display name for the resource.
JNDI Name	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE		The JNDI name for the resource.
Container managed persistence	✓ Use this Data Source in container mana	aged persistence (CMP)	Enable if this data source will be used for container managed persistence of EJBs. This will cause a corresponding CMP connection factory which corresponds to this datasource be created for the relational resource adapter.
Description	RPM Datasource		An optional description for th resource.
Category			An optional category string which can be used to classify o group the resource.
Statement Cache Size	10 stater	nents	Number of free prepared statements per connection. This different from the old datasourc which is defined as number of free prepared statements per data source.
Datasource Helper Classname	re.rsadapter.OracleDataStoreHelper		I The datastore helper that is used to perform specific databa functions.
Component-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCredentials		i References authentication de for component-managed signon the resource.
Container-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCredentials		[] References authentication d for container-managed signon to the resource.
Mapping-Configuration Alias	DefaultPrincipalMapping 💙		[] Select a suitable JAAS login configuration from the security- JAAS configuration panel to ma the user identity and credentias a resource principal and credentials that is required to op a connection to the back-end server.

- g. Click Apply.
- h. At the top of the page in the message box, click the Save URL.
- i. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- j. In the left navigation tree, click **Resources > JDBC Providers**.
- k. Click DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider.
- I. Click Data Sources.
- m. Click **RPMDATASOURCE**.
- n. In the Additional Properties table, click **Custom Properties** (use the scroll bar to locate this table).

WebSphere Application Server Version 5	Admin	istrative Console	
Home Save Preferences L	Logout	Help	
User ID:	1	Component-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCred
LG\$5178			
	4	Container-managed Authentication Alias	LGS5178/RPMCred
Applications			
Resources JDBC Providers Generic JMS Providers WebSphere JMS Provider WebSphere MQ JMS Provider Mail Providers Ail Provider Mail Provider M	1	Mapping-Configuration Alias	DefaultPrincipalMap
Resource Environment Providers URL Providers Resource Adapters		Apply OK Reset Cancel	
		Additional Properties	
Environment	9	Connection Pool An optional set of conn	ection pool settings.
 System Administration Troubleshooting 		Custom Properties Properties that may be additional custom prope	required for Resource rties for data source:

- 4. Set the properties of this connection:
 - a. URL (jdbc:oracle:thin:@yourserver:portnumber/databasename).
 - b. driver type: 4
 - **c.** portNumber: 1521, ask your Oracle Database administrator for the appropriate number.

JDBC Providers > Oracle JDBC Driver > Data Sources > RPM Datasource >

Custom Properties

Custom properties that may be required for Resource Providers and Resource Factories. For example, most database vendors require additional custom properties for data sources that will access the database.

Tota ⊕ F ⊕ P	: 15 ilter references			
	Name \$	Value 🗘	Description 🗘	Required
	URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@rpmdev08/IBMRPM	This is a required property. The URL indicating the database from which the Data Source will obtain connections, such as 'idbc.oracle.thin:@localhost:1521:sample' for thin driver and 'idbc.oracle.col8:@sample' for thick driver,	true
	driverType	<u>4</u>	The type of the driver. The possible values are: thin, oci8.	false
	oraclelooPrintMask_	<u>62.</u>	The oraclelogPrintMask controls which information is printed with each trace message. Oracle9i requires the use of oidbc14_oiar_Defaulti sc2 which is (IOracleLog FIELD_OBJECT for 91/ OracleLog FIELD_OBJECT for 91/ OracleLog FIELD_CATEGORY 16] OracleLog FIELD_CATEGORY 16] OracleLog FIELD_MIME 2). Possible values: OracleLog FIELD_TIME 2). OracleLog FIELD_MIME 4] OracleLog FIELD_MIME 4] OracleLog FIELD_MIME 4, OracleLog FIELD_MIME 4, OracleLog FIELD_MIME 4, OracleLog FIELD_SUBMOD 8, OracleLog FIELD_SUBMOD 8, OracleLog FIELD_OBJECT 32, OracleLog FIELD_OBJECT 32,	<u>false.</u>
	oraclelogModuleMask.	1	The oraclelogModuleMask controls which modules write debug output. Oracle9i requires the use of oldbc14 q.jar. Default is 1 which is (OracleLog.MODULE DRIVER 1). Possible values (OracleLog.MODULE DRIVER 1, OracleLog.MODULE DRIVER 1,	<u>false</u>
	oraclelogCategoryMask.	47.	The oraclelogCategoryMask controls which category to be output. Oracle9) requires the use of optbol14_giar. Default is 47 which is (OracleLog_USER_OPER 1] OracleLog_USER_OPER 1] OracleLog_USER_OPER 1] OracleLog_USER_OPER 1, OracleLog_USER_OPER 1, OracleLog_USER_OPER 1, OracleLog_USER_OPER 2, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_USER_OPER 1, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_EROR 4, OracleLog_USER_USER 0, OracleLog_USER_USER 0, OracleLog_USER_USER 0, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1, OracleLog_USER 1,	<u>false</u>
	TNSEntryName	-	The entry name which is used for the Oracle OCI driver	false_

- d. At the top of the page in the message box, click the Save URL.
- e. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- 5. Test the connection:
 - a. To test your connection to the Oracle database, click **Resources > JDBC providers** and click the Oracle JDBC Driver.
 - b. Click Data Sources.
 - c. Select the new connection and click Test Connection.

JDBC Providers > Oracle JDBC Driver >

Data Sources

Data Source is used by the application to access the data from the database. A data source is created under a JDBC provider which provides the specific JDBC driver implementation class. []

Total: 1			
Preferences			
New Delete Test Conne	ction		
🗹 Name 🗘	JNDI Name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
RPM Datasource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	RPM Datasource	

a. If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message at the top of the page:

Test Connection for datasource RPM Datasource on server server1 at node LGS5178 was successful.	rver1 at node LGS5178 was successful.

- b. If your installation has failed, verify that the following information that you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - 1) RPMCredentials
 - 2) JDBC Driver path
 - 3) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

6. Continue with the next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file."

Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file

These steps describe how to deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware Enterprise Application.

- 1. Before you begin, upload the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file to a temporary directory on the server where WebSphere is installed. You can use an ftp utility, or any other method appropriate for your platform. Take note of the full path where you uploaded the file. In the following examples we will use c:\tempfolder.
- 2. In the **WebSphere Administrative Console** window, click **Applications** > **Install New Application**.

Attention: If you have previously configured the optional runtime parameters or previously deployed the rpm-middleware_xxxx.war file, you will be presented with a page prompting you to choose not to override existing bindings or to override existing bindings, select the **Override existing bindings** radio button and click **Next**.

3. Select the **Server path** radio button and enter the full path and rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file name you noted in step a (you can also browse to the file).

Note: Do not use the **Local File System** radio button option. Selecting this option causes the Administrative console to timeout.

4. In the Context root field enter: IBMRPM

Note: The context root name must be unique and cannot start with /...

Preparing for the application installation

Specify the EAR/WAR/JAR module to upload and install.

Path:	Browse the local machine or a remote server: Local path: Browse Server path: C:\tempfolder\rpm-middleware-`	[] Choose the local path if the ear resides on the same machine as the browser. Choose the server path if the ear resides on any of the nodes in your cell context.
Context Root:	Used only for standalone Web modules (*.war)	I You must specify a context root if the module being installed is a WAR
	IBMRPM	module.
Next Ca	ncel	

5. Click **Next** until you reach the panel with the option to **Finish**, click **Finish**, then wait for the deployment to complete.

Note: Deployment may take a long time.

Install Ne	Install New Application					
Allows instal	Allows installation of Enterprise Applications and Module					
Stop 1	Provide options to perform the installation					
Step 1						
Step 2	Map resource references to resources					
Step 3	Map resource env entry references to resources					
Step 4	Map virtual hosts for web modules					
Step 5	Map modules to application servers					
→ Step 6 :	Summary					
Summary	of Install Options					
Options		Values				
Distribute	Application	Yes				
Use Bina	ry Configuration	No				
Cell/Node	/Server	Click here				
Enable C	lass Reloading	No				
Create M	Beans for Resources	Yes				
Deploy E	JBs	No				
Reload In	Reload Interval in Seconds 0					
Applicati	on Name:	rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war				
Directory	Directory to Install Application					
Pre-com;	bile JSP	No				
Applicati	on Name	rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war				
Deploy V	/ebServices	No				
Previous	Finish Cancel					

If the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware is installed successfully the status page displayed will look similar to the following graphic:

ADMA5013I: Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war installed successfully.

Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war installed successfully.

If you want to start the application, you must first save changes to the master configuration.

Save to Master Configuration

If you want to work with installed applications, then click Manage Applications.

Manage Applications

- **Note:** If there are any warning, this means that the corresponding variables have not been bound successfully. Verify that each environment variable name and its JNDI names are correct.
- 6. Save your settings:
 - a. Click the Save to Master Configuration URL.
 - b. Click Save.
- 7. Start the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware Enterprise Application.
 - a. In the left menu, click **Applications > Enterprise Applications**.
 - b. Make sure that the **rpm-middleware** box is selected.
 - c. To start the application that you deployed, click Start.

WebSphere Application Server Active Version 5	Iministrative Console		
Home Save Preferences Logo	out Help		
User ID:	Enterprise Applications		
F Servers	A list of installed applications. A single application can be deployed	onto multiple servers.	
Applications			
Enterprise Applications	Total: 4		
Install New Application	⊞ Filter		
Resources	Preferences		
	Start Stop Install Uninstall Update Export DDL		
Environment			
System Administration		Status ∨_Q	
Troubleshooting	DefaultApplication	⇒	
	adminconsole.	\$	
	ivtApp_	\$	
	rpm-middleware-7 1 1 1 war	8	

- 8. Test the connection to the application.
 - a. Open a browser and go to: http://hostname:portnumber/IBMRPM/rpm/ olympia.jsp.
 - b. On the page that opens, click About in the top right corner.

Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMen	nber - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
<u>Eile E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp		alia 📲
🌀 Back 🝷 🕥 🔹 🛋 🎸 🌽	🔾 Search 🤺 Favorites 🚱 🎯 - 🌺 🔂 🗖	
Address an http://localhost:9082/IBMRPM/rpm/o	olympia.jsp	So Links 🎽
Rational. Portfolio Manager	Version: 7.1.1.1 (Build 159) You are connected to: RPM Server	. <u>Help</u> <u>About</u>
R	PM Sign In Username: Password: Language: English Sign In	
	(c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.	IBM.
🙆 Done		Second Intranet

c. A page similar to the following should be displayed. If the database recommended build and database current build are displayed, the connection is working and the middleware is ready to use.

🚈 Rational Portfolio Mar	ager TeamMember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Rational. Portfolio	Manager	
Rational, software	Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember TeamMember version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 159 WS version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 85 DB recommended build: 221 DB current build: 222 (c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved. Additional legal notices: To view legal information, including third-party software copyright notices, trademarks/trademame	
This software (the other juridications a Java Work is expressly p	"Work") is protected under the copyright laws of the United States and/or as well as various international treaties. Any reproduction or distribution of th rohibited without the prior written consent of IBM Corp.	ne Close

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is now enabled and ready to use.

Deploying the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.0

To deploy Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.0, use the procedures in sequence. The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware deployment is done in the WebSphere Administration Console.

Starting the application server

- To start the application server, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere
 > Application Server v6 > Profiles > default > Start the server.
- To log in to the Administration Console, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v6 > Profiles > default > Administrative console. When prompted, enter your login user ID and click Log in.
- **Note:** The WebSphere administrator user credentials are defined when WebSphere is installed. Ask your WebSphere administrator for the correct user credentials. The User ID is not mandatory. If user credentials were not defined when WebSphere was installed, this field can also be left in blank.

Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options

To install Rational Portfolio Manager middleware, the first step is to configure the runtime parameters. This is done by creating a set of resource environment variables. This section describes how to configure the optional parameters used by the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware at run time. These parameters have default working values. For the list of available runtime parameters, their default values, and JNDI mappings, see Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103. The example used in this section, changes the environment variable webServicesUseSessionTimeout from its default value of true to false; the effect is to disable the session timeout feature. To override any other variable, repeat step 6 on page 52. For each variable that you configure, make sure that the JNDI name, the variable name, and value are consistent with the list of runtime parameters from Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.

Note: All environment variables in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103 must be manually configured with the available values or set to the default. Environment variable values are case sensitive.

To configure the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware runtime parameters:

- 1. In the left navigation tree, click **Resources > Resource Environment providers**.
- 2. On the right side of the window, from the scope list, select node.
- 3. Click New.
- 4. In the field **Name**, type the name of the container that will contain all the WebSphere environment variables, RPMStringProvider, and click **Apply**.

🖲 Integrated Solutions Con	sole	e - Mozilla Firefox: IBM Edition	
<u>File Edit View History Bo</u>	okma	arks <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	*
Integrated Solutions Console	Velco	ome Help Logout	IBM.
View: All tasks Welcome Guided Activities	^	Resource environment providers Resource environment providers	Close page 🔺
Servers Applications		Messages II Additional Properties for this object will not be available t general properties are applied by clicking on either Apply or	o edit until its OK.
 Schedulers Object pool managers JMS JDBC Resource Adapters Asynchronous beans Cache instances 	III	Resource environment providers > New Use this page to configure a resource environment provider, which encapsulai convert resource environment entry data into resource objects. These objects applications. Configuration Configuration Configuration	tes the referen can then be a The addition
Mail URL Resource Environment Resource environment Resource environment		* Scope [cells:MTLLAB05Node03Cell:nodes:MTLLAB05Node03:servers:server1] * Name [StringProvider	will not be a the general this item are saved. Additional I Refere
Environment		Description	Resou enviro entrie
 System administration Users and Groups Monitoring and Tuning 	*		= Custo prope
	<		>

- 5. Create a new Referenceable to access the environment variable container. To create a new Referenceable:
 - a. On the right side of the window in **Additional Properties**, click the **Referenceables** hyperlink.
 - b. Click New.
 - c. In the required fields, type the Factory class name and the Class Name:
 - Factory class name: com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory
 - Class name: java.lang.String
 - d. Click OK.
- 6. Create and configure the new resource environment variable (webServicesUseSessionTimeout is used in this example):
 - **a**. At the top of the window, click the blue link **RPMStringProvider**. This action returns you to the screen in step 5. On the right side of the window, click **Resource environment entries**. A screen similar to the following graphic should be displayed:

esource environment providers		3 -			
Resource environment providers > <u>RPMStringProvider</u> > Resource env entries					
An environment resource that is the binding target for a resource env reference in an application's deployment descriptor. Referenceables must be created before Resource env entries.					
Preferences					
New Delete					
Select Name 🗘	JNDI name 🗘	Description 🗘 Category 🗘			

- b. Click **New** and provide the name of the environment variable and the JNDI name associated to the variable.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - JNDI name: com/ibm/rpm/webServicesUseSessionTimeout
- c. From the Referenceables drop-down menu, select com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory.

- d. Click Apply.
- e. On the right side of the window, under Additional Properties, the **Custom Properties** link is now enabled. Click **Custom Properties**. The following should be displayed:

esource environment providers			2
Resource environment provide webServicesUseSessionTimeou	<u>rs</u> > <u>RPMStringProvider</u> > <u>t</u> > Custom properties	Resource env entries >	
Custom properties that may be database vendors require addit	required for resource pro ional custom properties fo	viders and resource factori or data sources that access	es. For example, most the database.
Preferences	2.000		
New Delete			
Select Name 🗘	Value 🗘	Description 🗘	Required

- f. Click New.
- g. Set the following fields to suit your configuration.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - Value: false
 - Type: java.lang.String

Note: The description field is optional.

figuration	
eneral Proper	ties
Scope	
cells:LGS5178	Node01Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node01
Required	
Name	
webServicesU	seSessionTime(
Value	
false	
Description	
Description	
Туре	
	ng 💙
java.lang.Str	

h. Click OK.

Note: Ignore the Required column in the WebSphere Application Server GUI.

- 7. Repeat step 6 on page 52 for each variable described in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.
- 8. To commit your changes, click Save.
- 9. To save workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.

- **10.** Restart WebSphere or the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware application for the new parameters to be taken into account.
- 11. Continue to the next step "Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases."

Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases

To create the **RPMCredentials** Authentication alias:

 From the WebSphere Administrative Console tree, click Security > Global Security.

le Edit Yew Favorites Iools Help			
elcome Logout Support	Help		IBM
Welcome	Global security	Close	page
B Servers	Global security	2	-
B Applications	Global security		
B Resources	Specifies the global security configuration for a managed domain. The following steps	are required to turn on security: 1.	
3 Security	Configure the desired user registry listed under User registries and set its properties. 3 option on this panel. 3. Select the configured user registry type from the Active user re	. Select the Enable global security pistry option on this panel.	
 Global security SSL 	Configuration		
B Environment			
B System administration	General Properties	User registries	
B Monitoring and Tuning	Enable global security	= Custom	
8 Troubleshooting	Enforma Java 2 manufa	= LOAP	
B Service Integration		Local.OS	
E UDDI	Enforce fine-grained JCA security	Authentication	1
	Use domain-qualified user IDs	Authentication	
	* Cache timeout	mechanisma	
	600 seconds	 Authentication protocol 	
	Issue permission warning	JAAS Configuration	
	Active protocol	 Application logins 	
	Artics a dheatistics markedian	 System logina 	
	Simple WebSphere Authentication Mechanism (SWAM)	= 125	
	Active user registry	data	
	Local OS (single, stand-alone server or sysplex and root administrator only) 💌	Authorization	
	Use the Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS)	= Authorization providers	
	Apply OK Reset Cancel	Additional Properties	

2. From the Authentication menu, click JAAS Configuration > J2C Authentication Data.

De Bor Den (Bronces Too	. 000				
Welcome Logout Supp	ort Help			000	
= Welcome	Global security			Close par	
E Servers	Global security		2 -	Help	
Applications	Global security > J2EE C	onnector Architecture ())	2C) authentication data entries	Field help	
Resources	Specifies a list of user ID	Specifies a list of user IDs and passwords for Java 2 connector security to use.			
Security	E Preferences	Preferences			
 Global security SSI 	New Delete	New Delete			
Environment	C D T T	00 7 9			
System administration	Select Alias 🗢	User ID 🗘	Description 🗘	More	
Monitoring and Tuning	None			about this	
E Troubleshooting	Total O	Total 0			
Service integration					
100U E					

- 3. Click New.
- 4. To create the **RPMCredentials** alias by entering values for the following General Properties mandatory fields:
 - Alias: RPMCredentials

- User ID: The user ID used to connect to your Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- Password: The password for this user ID

Note: The Description field is optional.

WebSphere Administrative Conservation	ole - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u>	elp	
🕞 Back 🝷 🕥 🕤 🗾 🛃 🏠	🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🚱 🍙 🍓 🔜 🛄	
Address 🕘 http://localhost:9061/ibm/const	ole/secure/logon.do	in 🖌 🔁 Go
Welcome Logout Support	Help	IBM.
= Welcome	Global security	Close page
E Servers	Global security ? –	Help –
1 Applications	Global security > J2EE Connector Architecture (J2C) authentication data entries	Field help
Resources	> New	Specifies the password to
Security	Specifies a list of user IDs and passwords for Java 2 connector security to use.	use for the target
 Global security 	Configuration	enterprise
= SSL		system (EIS).
Environment	General Properties	Page help
System administration	* Alias	More information
Monitoring and Tuning	RPMCredentials	about this
	* User ID	
Service integration	rpm	
IDDI 🗄	* Password	
	Description	
	Apply OK Reset Cancel	
E Done		Local intranet

- 5. Click OK.
- 6. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- 7. Click Save.
- 8. You will now continue to configure the Rational Portfolio Manager.
 - a. If you are using a DB2 database, continue with the next section "Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable."
 - b. If you are using an Oracle database, skip to section "Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable" on page 60.

Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

To modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:

- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection
- 2. To modify the variables DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. From the Administration Console navigation, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
 - b. To modify the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - 1) Click the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH URL.

- 2) In General Properties, set the field Value to /opt/IBM/SQLLIB/java or to the folder path where the DB2 driver files (db2jcc.jar and db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar) are installed.
- 3) Click Apply or OK.
- 4) To save your changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.

Create the JDBC Providers for DB2

To create the JDBC Providers for DB2:

- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Resources > JDBC Providers. If DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider has already been created, continue to step 8 on page 79.
- 2. To add a new provider, click New.

JDBC providers
JDBC providers
JDBC providers
JUDON iters are used by the install Scope: Cell=rpmdev16Node01Cell C Cell : rpmdev16Node01Cel Mode : rpmdev16Node01 C Server : server1 Apply
C ferences
New Delete
u C 👯 😤

- **3.** To complete the information about the provider, by select the following options from the drop-down menu for each of the following fields:
 - Step 1: Select the database type database type: DB2
 - Step 2: Select the provider type provider type:: DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider
 - Step 3: Select the implementation type implementation type:: Connection pool data source
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. Verify that the classpath and the implementation class name are as shown. Classpath should be:

```
${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc.jar
${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar
${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar
```

Implementation class name should be: com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource

a constant repetited	available until the general properties fo
* Scope	this item are saved.
cells:LGS51/8NodeUICell:nodes:LGS51/8NodeU1	Additional Properties
* Name	Data sources
DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider	 Data sources (Version 4)
Description	
Non-XA DB2 Universal JDBC	
Datasources created under this	
provider support only 1-phase	
commit processing except in the	
Class path	
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_	
PATH}/db2jcc.jar	
H}/db2icc license cu.jar	
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_	
Native library path	
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_	
NATIVEPATH}	
* Implementation class name	
com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Apply OK Reset Cancel	

- 6. Click Apply or OK.
- 7. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click the **Save** URL.
- 8. Click Save. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.

Create the data sources and test the connection for DB2.

To access information to the Rational Portfolio Manager repository, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager to connect to the repository database.

To create the data sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server:

- The database host
- The database name
- The user name and password for this database
- 1. To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:
 - a. From the Resources navigation tree, select JDBC providers.
 - b. Click the **DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider** hyperlink and from the Additional Properties section of the page, click Data sources.
 - c. Click New.

JDBC providers > DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider

JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to access data from databases.

neral Properties	Additional Properties
Scope rells://GS5178Node01Cell:podes://GS5178Node01	Data sources
	Data sources (Version 4)

JDBC providers > DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider > Data sources

A data source is used by the application to access data from the database. A d JDBC provider, which supplies the specific JDBC driver implementation class.

Preferences

New Delete Test conne	ection	
C C ## #2		
Select Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Description 🗘
None		
Total 0		

- d. On the General Properties panel:
 - 1) Verify the Scope (should be a node).
 - 2) Enter a name of the Rational Portfolio Manager data source.
 - 3) Enter this JNDI name: jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
 - 4) Select the check box Use this Data source in container managed persistence (CMP).
 - 5) In the section **Data store helper class name**, select the **DB2 Universal** data store helper.
 - 6) In the section **Component-managed authentication alias**, select the Rational Portfolio Manager credentials previously created.
 - 7) Configure the DB2 Universal data source properties.
 - a) Enter the database name
 - b) Select the driver type (should be type 4),
 - c) Enter server name
 - d) Enter the port number
 - e) Click Apply.

General Properties

Scope	
cells:LGS5178Node01Cell:nodes:LGS5	5178Node01
Name	
RPM DataSource	
RPM DataSource	
JNDI name	
jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	

✓ Use this Data Source in container managed persistence (CMP)

Description	
RPM Data Source	

Data store helper class name

Select a data store helper class

Da	ta store helper classes provided by WebSphere Application Server
D	B2 Universal data store helper
	(com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.DB2UniversalDataStoreHelper)
D	B2 for iSeries data store helper
	(com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.DB2AS400DataStoreHelper)
~	
O Spe	ecify a user-defined data store helper
En	ter a package-qualified data store helper class name

Component-managed authentication alias

1	Component-managed authentication	on	alias
	LGS5178Node01/RPMCredentials	*	

Container-managed authentication

1	Container-managed authentication alias (deprecated in V6.0, use
ſ	esource reference authentication settings instead)
	(none)

Mapping-configuration alias (deprecated in V6.0, use resource reference authentication settings instead)

(none)		Υ.

DB2 Universal data source properties
* Database name

IBMRPM

* Driver type
4

Server name rpmdev09.mtllab.ibm.com

Port number 60001

Apply OK Reset Cancel Chapter 5. Installing middleware: WebSphere Application Servers 59

- e. To save your changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- f. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.
- g. Select the check box and click **Test Connection**

JDBC p A data	source is used by the a	sal JDBC Driver Provider > D application to access data from	ata sources m the database. A data	source is created under a	
JDBC p	ferences	the specific JDBC driver imple	ementation class.		
New	Delete Test co	nnection			
D	6 👯 🗐				
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘	
1.00	RPM DataSource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	RPM Data Source		

1) If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message returned at the top of the page as shown:

Ξ	Messages
	Test connection for data source RPM DataSource on server server1 at node LGS5178Node01 was successful.

- 2) If your installation failed, verify that the following information that you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - a) RPMCredentials
 - b) JDBC Driver path
 - c) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

 Continue with the next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file" on page 65.

Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

To modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:

- From the WebSphere Administration Console navigation, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
- 2. To modify the variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. Click the URL variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH.
 - b. In General Properties, set the field **Value** to /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/ jdbc/lib or to the folder path where the Oracle driver file (ojdbc14.jar) is installed.
 - **Note:** If you are running the application server with JDK 1.4 or later versions, use the Oracle driver file dojdbc14.jar. If you are running the application server with JDK 1.2 or JDK 1.3, use the Oracle driver file classes12.jar.
- c. Click **Apply** or **OK**.
- d. To apply changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- e. Click Save to save your workspace changes to the master configuration.
- 3. Continue with the next step, "Create the JDBC provider for Oracle."

Create the JDBC provider for Oracle

To add a new provider, from the Administration Console, click Resources > JDBC providers and click New.



- 2. To complete the information about the provider, select the following options in the pop-up menu for each of the following fields and click **Next**.
 - a. Step 1: Select the database type database type: Oracle
 - b. Step 2: Select the provider type provider type: Oracle JDBC Driver
 - c. Step 3: Select the implementation type implementation type: Connection pool data source
- 3. Click Next.
- 4. Enter the class path: \${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc14.jar %ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH%\ojdbc14.jar

WebSphere Administrative Conso	le - Microsoft Internet Explorer		
Eile Edit ⊻iew Favorites Tools He	elp		1
🌀 Back 🝷 🕥 🕤 🗷 💰 🏠	🔎 Search 🤺 Favorites 🚱 🎯 - 🌺 🗔 🛄		
Address 🕘 http://localhost:9061/ibm/conso	le/secure/logon.do		🖌 🄁 Go
Welcome Logout Support	Help		IEM.
= Welcome	<u>JDBC providers</u> > New		
🗄 Servers	JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to acces	ss data from databases.	Help –
Applications	Configuration		Field help
Resources			For field help
JMS Providers JDBC Providers Resource Adapters Asynchronous beans	General Properties Scope cells:LGS5178Node01Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node01	The additional properties will not be available until the general properties for this item are saved.	information, select a field label or list marker when the
= Schedulers	* Name	Additional Properties	help cursor
Cache instances Object pool managers Mail Providers	Oracle JDBC Driver Description Oracle JDBC Driver	 Data sources Data sources (Version 4) 	Page help
 URL Providers Resource Environment Providers 			information about this page
Security	Class path		
Environment System administration	\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ ojdbc14.jar		
Monitoring and Tuning			
Troubleshooting	Native library path		
Service integration			
	* Implementation class name		
	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource		
	Apply OK Reset Cancel		
ê			Local intranet

- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. To save your changes to the master configuration, click **Save**. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.
- 7. Continue with the next step, "Create the Data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database."

Create the Data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database

To access information from the Rational Portfolio Manager repository when using the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware to connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager repository database.

To create the data sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server.

- The database host
- The database name
- The user name and password for this database

To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:

1. Click the Oracle JDBC Driver URL, and click **Data Sources > New**.

JDBC providers > Oracle JDBC Driver

JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to access data from databases.

neral Properties		Additional and these
Scope		
cells:rpmdev16Node01Cell:r	odes:rpmdev16Node01	Data sources
		Data sources the

JDBC providers > Oracle JDBC Driver > Data sources

A data source is used by the application to access data from the d which supplies the specific JDBC driver implementation class.

ew Delete	Test connection	

- 2. On the General Properties panel:
 - a. Enter the Data source name: RPM Datasource
 - b. Enter a name and the JNDI name: jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
 - c. Select Use this Data Source in container managed persistence (CMP) check box.
 - d. In the section Data store helper class name, select the data store helper class for the version of Oracle you are using.
 - e. Select the RPMCredentials previously created in the Component-managed authentication alias combo box.
 - f. Enter the URL with the connection string to the database.

General Properties

*	s	co	pe	

cells:LGS5178Node01Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node01

* Name

RPM DataSource

JNDI name

jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE

✓ Use this Data Source in container managed persistence (CMP)

RPM Datasource	

Data store helper class name Select a data store helper class Data store helper classes provided by WebSphere Application Server

C	Dracle9i and prior data store helper
	(com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.OracleDataStoreHelper)
C	Dracle10g data store helper
	(com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10oDataStoreHelper)

Enter a package-qualified data store helper class name

Component-managed authentication alias

Component-managed authentication alias

Container-managed authentication

Container-managed authentication alias (deprecated in V6.0, use resource reference authentication settings instead)
(none)

Mapping-configuration alias (deprecated in V6.0, use resource reference authentication settings instead)
(none)

:oracle:thin:@rpmdevdb.ibm	.com:1521/IBMRPM

Apply OK Reset Cancel

- g. Click Apply.
- h. At the top of the page in the message box, click the Save URL.
- i. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click Save.

3. To test your connection to the Oracle database, select the new connection and click **Test Connection**.

	interest officies	Dec Driver > Data sources	>					
A data	source is used by th	e application to access dat	ta from the databa	se. A data source is				
		uer, which supplies the spe	ecine 5666 driver in	nprementation class.				
H Preterences								
New Delete Test connection								
	6 # #							
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘				
~	RPM DataSource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	RPM JDBC					

a. If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message at the top of the page as shown:



- b. If your installation has failed, verify that the following information you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - 1) RPMCredentials
 - 2) JDBC Driver path
 - 3) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

4. Continue with the next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file."

Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file

These steps describe how to deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware Enterprise Application.

- 1. Before you begin, upload the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file to a temporary directory on the server where WebSphere is installed, you can use an ftp utility, or any other method appropriate for you platform. Take note of the full path where you uploaded the file. In the following examples we will use c:\tempfolder.
- 2. In the **WebSphere Administrative Console** window, click **Applications** > **Install New Application**.
- **3**. Select the **Remote File System** box and enter the full path and the rpm-middleware_xxxx.war file name you noted in step a (you can also browse to the file).

Note: Do not use the **Local File System** radio button option. Selecting this option causes the Administrative console to timeout.

4. In the Context root field enter: IBMRPM

Note: The context root name must be unique and cannot start with /.

Welcome	Enterprise Applications
Applications	Preparing for the application installation
Enterprise ApplicationsInstall New Application	Specify the EAR, WAR or JAR module to upload and install.
E Resources	
JMS Providers JDBC Providers Resource Adapters Asynchronous beans Schedulers Cache instances	Cocal file system Specify path Browse Remote file system Specify path c:\temp\rpm-middleware-7.1.1.1.war
Object pool managers Mail Providers URL Providers Resource Environment Providers	Context root [IBMRPM] Used only for standalone Web modules (.war files) Next Cancel

Attention: If you have previously configured the optional runtime parameters or previously deployed the rpm-middleware_xxxx.war file, you will be presented with a page prompting you to choose not to override existing bindings or to override existing bindings, select the **Override existing bindings** radio button and click **Next**.

- 5. If you see a security warning, ignore it and click Continue.
- 6. Click Next until you reach the Step 3: Map resource references to resources panel.
- 7. The mapping is done in two steps; selecting the datasource and selecting an authentication method:
 - a. Select the JNDI name of the Rational Portfolio Manager Datasource that was created earlier.



b. Scroll down and select the rpm middleware module check box.

	G							
Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name	Login configuration		
>	rpm- middleware		rpm-middleware- 7.1.1.1.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE		Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: none		

- 8. Click Apply near the Resource JNDI name combo box.
- 9. In the Specify authentication method section;
 - a. Select the use default method radio button.
 - b. In the Select authentication data entry menu, select RPMCredentials.
 - c. Select the rpm-middleware module check box.
 - d. Click Apply near the authentication method selection area.

Speci	fy authenticat	ion m	ethod:			
Or	none					
ں © ا	Jse default m Select autheni LGS5178Nod	etho ticatio e01/i	d on data entry RPMCredentials 💙]		
	Jse custom lo ielect applicat Select	gin d	configuration ogin configuration			
	6					
Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name	Login configuration
•	rpm- middleware		rpm-middleware- 7.1.1.1.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Resource authorization: Container Authentication

After the these steps have been completed, the panel should look like this:

Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name	Login configuration			
	rpm- middleware		rpm-middleware- 7.1.1.1.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: DefaultPrincipalMapping LGS5178Node01/RPMCredentials			

- e. Click Next.
- 10. Verify that each of the references are properly mapped to the JNDI name of the corresponding resource environment variable. You can update the JNDI mappings, manually or by selecting the reference checkbox. Select the JNDI name in the combo box and click **Apply** near the combo box as shown on the following screen capture.

Apply Multiple Mappings

To apply multiple mappings, follow the steps below.

- 1. Select one or more check boxes in the table.
- 2. Complete mappings and click the "Apply" button. Specify existing Resource Env Entry JNDI name: com/ibm/rpm/PjC_ALLOW_HTTP

```
Apply
```

Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	KeepAliveCount	com/ibm/rpm/KeepAliveCou	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	KeepAliveInterval	com/ibm/rpm/KeepAliveInter	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PjCProtocol	com/ibm/rpm/PjCProtocol	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PjCHostName	com/ibm/rpm/PjCHostName	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PjCPort	com/ibm/rpm/PjCPort	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PjCUsername	com/ibm/rpm/PjCUsername	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PjCPassword	com/ibm/rpm/PjCPassword	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	PJC_ALLOW_HTTP	com/ibm/rpm/PjC_ALLOW_H	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	AlertsOn	com/ibm/rpm/AlertsOn	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	Subject	com/ibm/rpm/Subject	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	sendIterationTimes	com/ibm/rpm/sendIterationT	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	Sender	com/ibm/rpm/Sender	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	EmailHost	com/ibm/rpm/broker/email/h	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	SendInterval	com/ibm/rpm/broker/email/s	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	ServerName	com/ibm/rpm/ServerName	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	ConType	com/ibm/rpm/ConType	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	ExternalActionTimeout	com/ibm/rpm/ExternalAction	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	WorkflowPollingInterval	com/ibm/rpm/WorkflowPollin	
	PMOServlet		rpm-mid-7.1.2-stripped.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	WFSchedPollingInterval	com/ibm/rpm/WFSchedPolli	
ext	Cancel					

11. Click **Next** on the next panels until you reach the last panel with the option to **Finish**. Click **Finish** and wait for the deployment to complete.

Note: Deployment may take a long time.

Step 1 Select	Summary		
nstallation options	Summary of installation options		
<u>Step 2</u> Map modules to servers	Options	Values	
	Use Binary Configuration	No	
references to resources	Create MBeans for resources	Yes	
Step 4 Map resource	Cell/Node/Server	Click here	
env entry references to resources	Reload interval in seconds		
	Enable class reloading	No	
Step 5 Map virtual	Process embedded configuration	No	
hosts for Web modules	Application name	rpm-middleware-7_1_0_0_war	
itep 6: Summa ry	Validate Input off/warn/fail	varn	
	Directory to install application		
	Distribute application	Yes	
	Deploy Web services	No	
	Pre-compile JSP	No	
	Deploy enterprise beans	No	

12. If the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is installed successfully, the following message is displayed:

1	Manage Applications
-	To work with installed applications, click the "Manage Applications" button.
1	Save to Master Configuration
ł	To start the application, first save changes to the master configuration.
	Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war installed successfully.
,	ADMA5013I: Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war installed successfully.

- **Note:** If there are any warning, this means that the corresponding variables have not been bound successfully. Verify that each environment variable name and its JNDI names are correct.
- 13. Save your settings:
 - a. Click the Save to Master Configuration URL.
 - b. Click Save.
- 14. Start the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware Enterprise Application.
 - a. In the left menu, click **Applications > Enterprise Applications**.
 - b. Make sure that the **rpm-middleware** box is selected.

Integrated Solutions Console Welco	me		Help Logout
View: All tasks	Enterpri	se Applications	
= Welcome	Enterpr	ise Applications	
⊞ Guided Activities	Ente	rprise Applications	
Servers	Use	this page to manage installed applications. A s	single application can be deployed ont
Applications	E P	references	
 Enterprise Applications Install New Application 	St	art Stop Install Uninstall Update	Rollout Update Remove F
	D	C # 4	
E Security	Sele	ct Name 🛟	Application Status 👲
Environment		DefaultApplication	€
System administration		ivtApp_	€
🕀 Users and Groups		query	A
Monitoring and Tuning			
Troubleshooting		rpm-middleware-7 1 1 1 war	*
Service integration	Tot	al 4	
I UDDI			

c. To start the application that you deployed, click Start.

Enterpris	e Applications	2 -				
	Messages Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war on server server1 and node LGS5178Node02 started successfully.					
Enterp Use th ⊕ Prei	Enterprise Applications Use this page to manage installed applications. A single application can be deployed onto multiple servers. Preferences					
Start	Start Stop Install Update Rollout Update Remove File Export Export DDL					
Select	Name 🛟	Application Status 👲				
	DefaultApplication	\$				
	ivtApp.					
	auery.					
	rpm-middleware-7 1 1 1 war	\$				
Total	Total 4					

- 15. Test the connection to the application.
 - a. Open a browser and go to: http://hostname:portnumber/IBMRPM/rpm/ olympia.jsp.
 - b. On the page that is presented, click **About** in the top right corner.

Rational Portfolio Manager Team/	Aember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Eile Edit View Favorites Tools He	lp di	A
🚱 Back 🔹 🕥 🕤 📓 🐔	🔎 Search 🧙 Favorites 🚱 🔗 - 🍃 🔁 🛄	
Address 🕘 http://localhost:9082/IBMRPM/r	om/olympia.jsp	🕑 🄁 Go 🛛 Links 🂙
Rational. Portfolio Manager	Version: 7.1.1.1 (Build 159) You are connected to: RPM Server.	<u>Help</u> <u>About</u>
	RPM Sign In Username: Password: Language: English Sign In	
	(c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.	IBM.
🛃 Done		Sucal intranet

c. A page similar to the following should be displayed. If the DB recommended build and DB current build appear, the connection is working and the middleware is ready to use.

🗿 Rational Portfolio Mar	ager TeamMember - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Rational. Portfolio	Manager
Bational, software	Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember
Software	TeamMember version:7.1.1.1Build:159WS version:7.1.1.1Build:85DB recommended build:221DB current build:222
IEM.	(c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.
	To view legal information, including third-party software copyright notices, trademarks/tradename notices, legal information and other licensing requirements, <u>click here</u> .
This software (the other juridications a Java Work is expressly p	"Work") is protected under the copyright laws of the United States and/or as well as various international treaties. Any reproduction or distribution of the rohibited without the prior written consent of IBM Corp.

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is now enabled and ready to use.

Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.1

To deploy Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.1, use the procedure in sequence. The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware deployment is done in the WebSphere Administration Console.

Starting the application server

- To start the application server, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v6.1 > Profiles > AppSrv01 > Start the server.
- 2. To log in to the Administration Console, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v6.1 > Profiles > AppSrv01 > Administrative console. When prompted, enter your user ID and click Log in.
- **Note:** The WebSphere administrator user credentials are defined when WebSphere is installed. Ask your WebSphere administrator for the correct user credentials. The User ID is not mandatory. If user credentials were not defined when WebSphere was installed, this field can also be left in blank.

Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options

To install Rational Portfolio Manager middleware, the first step is to configure the runtime parameters. This is done by creating a set of resource environment variables. This section describes how to configure the optional parameters used by the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware at run time. These parameters have default working values. For the list of available runtime parameters, their default values, and JNDI mappings, see Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103. The example used in this section, changes the environment variable webServicesUseSessionTimeout from its default value of true to false; the effect is to disable the session timeout feature. To override any other variable, start with step 6 on page 74 through 6h on page 53. For each variable that you configure, make sure that the JNDI name, the variable name, and value are consistent with the list of runtime parameters from Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.

Note: All environment variables in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103 must be manually configured with the available values or set to the default. Environment variable values are case sensitive.

To configure the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware runtime parameters:

1. In the left navigation tree, click **Resource Sesource Environment** > **Resource Environment providers**.

Integrated Solutions Con	so	le - Mozilla Firefox: IBM Edition	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Hi <u>s</u> tory <u>B</u> o	okr	narks <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	*
Integrated Solutions Console	Nel	come Help Logout	M.
View: All tasks	^	Resource environment entries Close	page
Welcome		Resource environment entries ? -	Hel
Guided Activities		Resource environment entries	F
E Servers		Use this page to configure resource environment entries, which are objects that contain	F
		information about a resource and represent it in the JNDI name space. Create	п
		Scoper = All scoper	c
			P
Object pool managers		Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For	t
FT JMS		settings help	
∃ JDBC	_		
Resource Adapters	=	All scopes	
🕀 Asynchronous beans		Preferences	
		New Delete	
🛨 Mail			
URL			
Resource Environment		Select Name ^ INDI name ^ Scope ^ Provider ^ Description ^ Category ^	
Resource Environment			
Resource environment		None	
		Total 0	
Environment			
Users and Groups			
Monitoring and Tuning	~		
< · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		۲	>

2. On the right side of the window, from the scope list, select the appropriate scope: cell, node, or server.

Note: The scope that you choose in this step must be used throughout the installation.

- 3. Click New.
- 4. In the field **Name**, type the name of the container that will contain all the WebSphere environment variables, RPMStringProvider, and click **Apply**.
- 5. Create a new Referenceable to access the environment variable container: To create a new Referenceable:
 - a. On the right side of the window, in **Additional Properties**, click **Referenceables**.
 - b. Click New.



- c. In the required fields, enter the Factory class name and the Class Name:
 - Factory class name: com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory
 - Class name: java.lang.String

Integrated Solutions Con	sol	e - Mozilla Firefox: IBM Edition	
<u>File Edit View History Bo</u>	okm	arks <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	*
Integrated Solutions Console	Velo	ome Help Logout	IBM.
All tasks	^	Resource environment providers Cle	ose page
ome		Resource environment providers (–	Help
ed Activities		Resource environment providers > StringProvider > Referenceables > New	Field
ers		Use this page to configure a new referenceable, which specifies the factory class	For t sele
ications		that converts data in the Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) name space into an object that represents your resource to WebSphere Application Server. After	curs
urces		you define the referenceable, return to the provider page to find the link for configuring resource environment entries. The resource environment entry provides	Pag
chedulers		the necessary data about your resource in the JNDI name space.	More
bject pool managers 1S		Configuration	this
BC	-		
esource Adapters	=	General Properties	
synchronous beans		* Scope	
ache instances		cells:MTLLAB05Node03Cell:nodes:MTLLAB05Node03:servers:server1	
ail			
RL		* Factory class name	
esource Environment		com.ibm.rpm.ractory.stringractory	
Resource Environment Providers		* Class name	
Resource environment entries		java.lang.String	
irity		Apply OK Reset Cancel	
ronment			
em administration			
s and Groups			
toring and Tuning	~		
<		<]	>

- d. Click OK.
- 6. Create and configure the new resource environment variable (webServicesUseSessionTimeout is used in this example):
 - a. At the top of the window, click the blue link **RPMStringProvider**. This action returns you to the screen in step 5. On the right side of the window, click **Resource environment entries**. You should something similar to the

following graphic:

Reso	urce environment provide	r5		
Re	source environment prov	<u>iiders</u> > <u>RPMStringProvider</u> > Resource env	ironment entries	
Us	e this page to configure r eate resource environmen	esource environment entries, which are obje at entries only after you configure the neces:	cts that contain information about sary referenceables.	a resource a
Đ	Preferences			
	New Delete			
(d F. # #			
Se	lect Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provi

- b. Click **New** on the next screen and provide the name of the environment variable and the JNDI name associated to the variable.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - JNDI name: com/ibm/rpm/webServicesUseSessionTimeout
- c. Click Referenceable (com.ibm.rpm.factory.StringFactory).
- d. Click Apply.
- e. On the right side of the window, under Additional Properties, the Custom Properties link is now enabled. Click Custom Properties > New. Something similar to the following graphic should be displayed:

ieneral Pro	verties
Scope	178Node02Cell:podes://GS5178Node02
Requi	ed
webServic	esUseSessionTimeout
false Description	
Туре	String

- f. Set the following fields to suit your configuration.
 - Name: webServicesUseSessionTimeout
 - Value: false
 - Type: java.lang.String
- g. Click OK.

Note: Ignore the Required column in the WebSphere Application Server GUI.

- 7. Repeat step 6 on page 74 for each variable described in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.
- 8. To commit your changes, click Save.
- 9. Continue to the next step to Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases.

Restart WebSphere or the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware application for the new parameters to be taken into account.

Create the RPMCredentials authentication aliases

To create the **RPMCredentials** Authentication alias:

- 1. From the WebSphere Administrative Console tree, click Security.
- 2. Click Secure administration, applications, and infrastructure.

Security Configuration Wizard Sec	curity Configuration Report
Administrative security Administrative User Roles Enable administrative security Administrative Group Role Application security Image: Complexity Security Image: Very Security Image: Complexity Security Image: Very Security Image: Complexity Security Image: Very Security Image: Complexity Security	Authentication Use domain-qualified user names Web security RMI/IIOP security Java Authentication and Authorization Ser
Java 2 security Use Java 2 security to restrict application access to local re Warn if applications are granted custom permissions Restrict access to resource authentication data	= Application logins = System logins = J2C authentication data = Authentication mechanisms and expiration

- 3. From the Authentication menu, click Java Authentication and Authorization Service > J2C Authentication Data.
- 4. Click New.
- **5**. Create the **RPMCredentials** alias by entering values for the following General Properties mandatory fields:
 - Alias: RPMCredentials
 - User ID: The user ID used to connect to your Rational Portfolio Manager database.
 - Password: The password for this user ID

Configuration		 0 h	
General Properties		 	
* Alias			
* User ID rpm			
* Password			
Description			
	Contract Contract		

- 6. Click OK.
- 7. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.
- 8. Continue to the next step to Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable.
 - a. If you are using a DB2 database, continue with the next section "Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable."
 - b. If you are using an Oracle database, skip to section "Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable" on page 83.

Modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

To modify the path value of the DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:

- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection
- 2. To modify the variables DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. From the Administration Console navigation, select Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
 - b. To modify the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - 1) Click the variable DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH URL.
 - 2) In General Properties, set the field Value to /opt/IBM/SQLLIB/java or to the folder path where the DB2 driver files (db2jcc.jar and db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar) are installed.

Note: This file must be in the lib folder of the WebSphere installation directory.

3) Click OK.

4) To save your changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.

Create the JDBC Providers for DB2

To create the JDBC Providers for DB2:

- From the WebSphere Administrative Console window, click Resources > JDBC Providers. If DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider has already been created, continue to step 8 on page 79.
- 2. To add a new provider, click New.

Integrated Solutions Console Welcome	Help Logout
View: All tasks	JDBC providers
= Welcome	JDBC providers ? -
Guided Activities Guided Activi	JDBC providers
	Use this page to edit properties of a JDBC provider. The JDBC provider
	object encapsulates the specific JDBC driver implementation class for access to the specific vendor database of your environment. Learn
🛛 Resources	more about this task in a <u>quided activity</u> . A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.
 Schedulers Object pool managers 	Scope: Cell=LGS5178Node02Cell, Node=LGS5178Node02
± JMS	Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For detailed information on what scope is and
E JDBC	how it works, see the scope settings help
JDBC Providers Data sources	Node=LGS5178Node02
 Data sources (WebSphere Application Server V4) 	Preferences
	New Delete

- **3**. To complete the information about the provider, select the following options from drop-down menu for each of the following fields:
 - Database type: DB2
 - Provider type: DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider
 - Implementation type: Connection pool data source



- 4. Click Next through the two subsequent screens; then click Finish.
- 5. Click Next.

Step 1: Create new	Summary				
Step 2: Enter	Summary of actions:				
database class path	Options	Values			
	Scope	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02			
	JDBC provider name	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider			
	Description	Non-XA DB2 Universal JDBC Driver-compliant Provider. Datasources created under this provider support only 1-phase commit processing except in the case where driver type 2 is used under WAS 2/OS. On WAS 2/OS, driver type 2 uses RRS and supports 2-phase commit processing			
	Class path	\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc.jar \${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar \${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cisuz.ja			
	\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}	C:\Program Files\IBM\SQLLIB\java			
	\${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}	\${WAS_INSTALL_ROOT}/universalDriver/lib			
	Native path	\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_NATIVEPATH}			
	\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_NATIVEPATH}				
	Implementation class name	com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource			

- 6. Click Finish.
- 7. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click **Save**. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.
- 8. Click the DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider link and verify that the scope is set to the node. Also verify that the classpath and the implementation class name are as shown in the following figure:

Scope	and the second s
cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02	Data sources
Name	 Data sources (WebSphere Application Server V4)
DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider	
Description	
Non-XA DB2 Universal JDBC Driver-compliant Provider. Datasources created under this provider support only 1-phase commit processing except in the	
Plass path	
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER PATH}/db2jcc.jar \${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PAT H/db2jcc.license_cu.jar \${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER	
lative library path	
\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_	
Implementation class name	
com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource	
Apply OK Peret Casel	

• The Class path should be:

\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc.jar

\${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar

- \${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/db2jcc_license_cisuz.jar
- The Implementation class name should be:

com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource

Create the data sources and test the connection for DB2.

To save information to the Rational Portfolio Manager repository, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager to connect to the repository database.

To create the Data Sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server:

- The database host
- The database name
- The user name and password for this database
- 1. To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:
 - a. Click **Data sources > New**.

Use th JDBC p access provide	is page to ed provider. The ing the datab es a list of tas	it the settings of data source obje ase. Learn more sk steps and mo	a data sou ct supplies about this re general i	rce that is ass your applicati task in a <u>quio</u> nformation al	sociated with you on with connecti ded activity. A gu bout the topic.	ur selected ons for uided activity
+ Pre	ferences		-			
New	Delete	Test connectio	n M	lanage state.		

- b. Follow the steps in the Create a data source" wizard:
 - 1) Step 1: Enter basic data source information:
 - a) Enter the data source name: RPM Datasource
 - b) Enter the JNDI name: jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
 - c) Select the J2C authentication alias: <your_node>/RPMCredentials
 - d) Click Next.



- 2) Step 2: Enter database specific properties for the data source:
 - a) Enter the database name.
 - b) Select the driver type (should be type 4).
 - c) Enter server name.
 - d) Enter the port number.
 - e) Click Next.

	Step 1: Enter basic	Enter database specific properties for the data source
	information	Set these database-specific properties, which are required by the database vendor IDBC driver to support the connections that are managed through this
→	Step 2: Enter	data source.
	database specific properties for the	* Database name
	data source	IBMRPM
		* Driver type
		* Server name
		rpmdev09.mtllab.ibm.com
		* Port number 60001
		V Use this data source is container managed persistence (CMP)

- 3) Step 3: Summary
 - a) Click Finish.

Step 1: Enter basic	Summary	
information	Summary of action	5:
Step 2: Enter	Options	Values
properties for the	Scope	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node0
data source	Data source name	RPM Datasource
Step 3: Summary	JNDI name	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
	Component- managed authentication alias	LGS5178Node02/RPMCredentials
	Select an existing JDBC provider	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider
	Implementation class name	com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2ConnectionPoolDataSource
	Database name	IBMRPM
	Driver type	4
	Server name	rpmdev09.mtllab.ibm.com
	Port number	60001
	Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true

c. To save your changes to the master configuration, click **Save**.

BC prov	viders					2
	Messa A-Ch - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	ages hanges have been made <u>Save d</u> irectly to the maste <u>Review</u> changes before so The server may need to b	to your local configuratio er configuration. aving or discarding. be restarted for these ch	on. You can: anges to tak	e effect.	
JDBC p Use thi source a <u>quide</u> ⊕ Pref	providers > DB2 is page to edit the object supplies to ed activity. A guid ferences Delete	Universal JDBC Driver Pr ne settings of a data soun your application with conr ded activity provides a lis fest connection	rovider > Data sources rce that is associated wit ections for accessing the t of task steps and more lanage state	h your select 2 database. I 2 general info	ed JDBC provide .earn more abou prmation about t	r. The data ut this task in the topic.
Ø	1 # 7					
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provider 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
	<u>RPM</u> Datasource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Node=LGS5178Node02	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider	DB2 Universal Driver Datasource	
Total	1					

d. Select the new connection and click Test Connection.

JDBC (providers > DB2	Universal JDBC Driver P	rovider > Data sources			
Use th source a <u>quid</u> e	is page to edit f object supplies <u>ed activity</u> . A gu	the settings of a data sou your application with conr ided activity provides a lis	rce that is associated wit nections for accessing the it of task steps and more	h your select e database. I e general info	ed JDBC provide Learn more about prmation about f	er. The data ut this task i the topic.
+ Pret	ferences					
New	Delete	Test connection M	lanage state			
	D 👯 😭					
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provider 🗘	Description 🗘	Category (
	RPM Datasource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Node=LGS5178Node02	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver	DB2 Universal Driver Datasource	

1) If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message at the top of the page as shown:

Ξ	Messages
	The test connection operation for data source RPM Datasource on server server1 at node LGS5178Node02 was successful.

- 2) If your installation failed, verify that the following information that you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - a) RPMCredentials
 - b) JDBC Driver path
 - c) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

2. Continue with the next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file" on page 89.

Modify the path value of the ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable

To modify the path value of hte ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH variable:

- From the WebSphere Administration Console navigation, click Environment > WebSphere Variables. The Node radio button is selected; do not clear this selection.
- 2. To modify the variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - a. Click the URL variable ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH:
 - b. In General Properties, set the field **Value** to /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/ jdbc/lib or to the folder path where the Oracle driver file (ojdbc14.jar) is installed.
 - **Note:** If you are running the application server with JDK 1.4 or later versions, use the Oracle driver file dojdbc14.jar. If you are running the application server with JDK 1.2 or JDK 1.3, use the Oracle driver file classes12.jar.
 - c. Click OK.
 - d. To apply changes to the master configuration, at the top of the page in the message box, click the **Save** URL.

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is enabled and ready to use.

Create the JDBC provider for Oracle

To add a new provider:

1. From the Administration Console, click **Resources > JDBC providers > New**.

Integrated Solutions Console Welcome	Help Logout
View: All tasks	JDBC providers
Welcome	JDBC providers ? -
Guided Activities Guided Activities Second Secon	JDBC providers
	Use this page to edit properties of a JDBC provider. The JDBC provider
Applications	object encapsulates the specific JDBC driver implementation class for access to the specific vendor database of your environment. Learn
🗆 Resources	more about this task in a <u>quided activity</u> . A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.
 Schedulers Object pool managers 	Scope: Cell=LGS5178Node02Cell, Node=LGS5178Node02
⊞ JMS	Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition
E JDBC	how it works, see the scope settings help
IDBC Providers	
Data sources	Node=LGS5178Node02
 Data sources (WebSphere Application Server V4) 	Preferences
E Resource Adapters	New Delete
Asynchronous beans	

- 2. To complete the information about the provider, select the following options in the pop-up menu for each of the following fields and click **Next**.
 - a. In the Step 1: Create new JDBC provider window:
 - 1) Select the database type database type: Oracle
 - 2) Select the provider type provider type: Oracle JDBC Driver Provider
 - **3)** Select the implementation type implementation type: Connection pool data source
 - 4) Click Next.

Step 2: Enter database class path information Step 3: Summary Step 3: Summary Scope cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02 * Database type Oracle	1DBC associates	Create new JDBC provider
 * Provider type Oracle JDBC Driver * Implementation type Connection pool data source * Name Oracle JDBC Driver Description Oracle JDBC Driver 	Step 2: Enter database class path information Step 3: Summary	Set the basic configuration values of a JDBC provider, whice encapsulates the specific vendor JDBC driver implementation classes that are required to access the database. The wizard fills in the name and the description fields, but you can type different values. Scope cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02 * Database type Oracle v * Provider type Oracle JDBC Driver * Implementation type Connection pool data source v * Name Oracle JDBC Driver

- b. In the Step 2: Enter database class path information window:
 - 1) Click Next.
- c. In the **Step 3: Summary** window:
 - 1) Click Finish.

	Step 1: Create new JDBC provider	Summary Summary of actions:		
	Step 2: Enter database class path information			
		Options	Values	
		Scope	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02	
→	Step 3: Summary	JDBC provider name	Oracle JDBC Driver	
		Description	Oracle JDBC Driver	
		Class path	\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc14.jar	
		\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}	C:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\jdbc\lib	
		Native path		
		Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource	

- d. To save your changes to the master configuration, click **Save**. You are returned to the JDBC Providers window.
- e. Click the **Oracle JDBC Driver Provider** link and verify that the scope is set to the node. Verify that the class path and the implementation class name are as shown in the following figure:

*	Scope	in galantations
	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02	M Data sources
*	Name	Data sources (WohSphere)
	Oracle JDBC Driver	Application Serve
		<u>V4)</u>
I		
l	Sec. 1	
5	Class path	
I	\${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/	
I	ojdbc14.jar	
I		
4		
1		
I	Native library path	
ļ		
-	Implementation class name	
Ì	oracle.idbc.nool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource	>
4		

- The Class path should be: \${ORACLE_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/ojdbc14.jar
- The Implementation class name should be: oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource
- **3**. Continue with the next step to create the data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database.

Create the data sources and test the connection to the Oracle database

To access information from the Rational Portfolio Manager repository when using the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware, the data source information or Data Source Name (DSN) must be set correctly. The information specified in the DSN allows the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware to connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager repository database.

To create the data sources, you need the following data source information that is used by the client to log in to the server.

- The database host
- The database name
- The user name and password for this database

To create the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE:

1. Click **Data Sources > New**.

<u>JDBC providers</u> > <u>Oracle JDBC Driver</u> > Data sources						
Use this page to edit the settings of a data source that is associated with your selected JDBC provider. The data source object supplies your application with connections for accessing the database. Learn more about this task in a <u>guided activity</u> . A guided activit provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.						
Preferences						
New Delete	Test connectio	on M	Manage state.			
00 # 4)					
Select Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provider 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘	

2. Follow the steps provided by the Create a data source wizard:

a. Step 1: Enter basic data source information:

- 1) Enter the Data source name: RPM Datasource
- 2) Enter a name and the JNDI name: jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
- 3) Select the J2C authentication alias: *yournode*/RPMCredentials
- 4) Click Next.

Step 1: Enter basic	Enter basic data source information
data source information Step 2: Enter database specific properties for the data source	Set the basic configuration values of a data source for association with your JDBC provider. A data source supplies the physical connections between the application server and the database. Requirement: Use the Data sources (WebSphere(R) Application Server V4) console pages if your applications are based on the Enterprise JavaBeans
Step 3: Summary	(TM) (EJB) 1.0 specification or the Java(TM) Servlet 2.2 specification.
	Scope
	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02
	JDBC provider name
	Oracle JDBC Driver
	* Data source name
	RPM DataSource
	* JNDI name
	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
	Component-managed authentication alias and XA recovery authentication alias
	Select a component-managed authentication alias. The selected authentication alias will also be set as the XA recovery authentication alias if your JDBC Provider supports XA. If you choose to <u>create a new</u> J2C authentication alias, the wizard will be canceled.
	LGS5178Node02/RPMCredentials ⊻

b. Step 2: Enter database specific properties for the data source

- 1) Enter the connection URL (jdbc:oracle:thin:@yourserver:portnumber/databasename)
- **2**) Select the Data store helper class appropriate for the Oracle database version.
- 3) Click Next.

	Step 1: Enter basic	Enter database specific properties for the data source
÷	step 2: Enter database specific properties for the data source	Set these database-specific properties, which are required by the database vendor JDBC driver to support the connections that are managed through this data source. * URL jdbc:oracle:thin:@rpmdev08:1521/IBMRPM
	Step 3: Summary	* Data store helper class name Oracle10g data store helper

- c. Step 3: Summary
 - 1) Click Finish.

	Step 1: Enter basic	Summary	
	information	Summary of action	15:
	Step 2: Enter database specific properties for the data source	Options	Values
		Scope	cells:LGS5178Node02Cell:nodes:LGS5178Node02
		Data source name	RPM DataSource
→	Step 3: Summary	JNDI name	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE
		Component- managed authentication alias	LGS5178Node02/RPMCredentials
		Select an existing JDBC provider	Oracle JDBC Driver
		Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource
		URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@rpmdev08:1521/IBMRPM
		Data store helper class name	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10gDataStoreHelper
		Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true

- d. To save your workspace changes to the master configuration, click the **Save** URL.
- **3**. To test your connection to the Oracle database, select the new connection and click **Test Connection**.

JDBC p Use thi source a <u>quide</u>	roviders > Ora is page to edit to object supplies ad activity. A gu	<u>cle JDBC Driver</u> > Data so the settings of a data sour your application with conr ided activity provides a lis	ources ree that is associated wit rections for accessing the t of task steps and more	h your select e database. L e general info	ed JDBC provide earn more about prmation about f	r. The data ut this task ir the topic.
+ Pref	erences					
New	Delete	Test connection M	lanage state			
	∎₩₽					
Select	Name 🛟	JNDI name 🗘	Scope 🗘	Provider 🗘	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
	RPM DataSource	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Node=LGS5178Node02	Oracle JDBC	New JDBC Datasource	

a. If your installation is successful, you will see a confirmation message at the top of the page as shown:



- **b.** If your installation failed, verify that the following information that you provided throughout the installation is accurate.
 - 1) RPMCredentials
 - 2) JDBC Driver path
 - 3) Datasource

Test the connection again. If the connection continues to fail, verify with your database administrator that the database values are correct.

4. Continue with the next step, "Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file."

Deploying the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.x.war file

To deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware Enterprise Application:

- 1. Before you begin, upload the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file to a temporary directory on the server where WebSphere is installed. You can use an ftp utility, or any other method appropriate for you platform. Take note of the full path where you uploaded the file. In the following examples we will use c:\tempfolder.
- 2. In the **WebSphere Administrative Console** window, click **Applications** > **Install New Application**.
- **3**. Select the **Remote File System** box and enter the full path and rpm-middleware_xxxx.war file name you noted in step a (you can also browse to the file).

Note: Do not use the **Local File System** radio button option. Selecting this option causes the Administrative console to timeout.

4. In the Context root field enter: IBMRPM

Note: The context root name must be unique and cannot start with /.

Path to the new applica	tion
Full path	Browse
Remote file syster Full path	n
C:\tempfolder\rp	om-middleware-7.1.1.1.war Browse
ontext root IBMRPM	Used only for standalone Web modules (.war files) and SIP
odules (.sar files) How do you want to inst Prompt me only w	tall the application? hen additional information is required. lation options and parameters.

Attention: If you have previously configured the optional runtime parameters or previously deployed the rpm-middleware_xxxx.war file, you will be presented with a window prompting you to choose not to override the existing bindings or to override existing bindings, select the **Override existing bindings** radio button and click **Next**.

- 5. If you see a security warning, ignore it and click Continue.
- 6. Click **Next** until you reach the last panel with the option to Finish, click **Finish**, and wait for the deployment to complete.

Note: Deployment may take a long time.

<u>Step 1</u> Select	Summary	
installation options	Summary of installa	tion options
<u>Step 2</u> Map modules to servers	Options	Values
Step 3: Summary	Precompile JavaServer Pages files	No
	Directory to install application	
	Distribute application	Yes
	Use Binary Configuration	No
	Deploy enterprise beans	No
	Application name	rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war
	Create MBeans for resources	Yes
	Enable class reloading	No
	Reload interval in seconds	
	Deploy Web services	No
	Validate Input off/warn/fail	warn
	Process embedded configuration	No
	File Permission	.*\.dll=755#.*\.so=755#.*\.a=755#.*\.sl=75
	Application Build ID	Unknown
	Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	No
	Allow servicing includes from remote resources	No

- **Note:** If there are any warning, this means that the corresponding variables have not been bound successfully. Verify that each environment variable name and its JNDI names are correct.
- 7. To save the modifications to the master configuration, click **Save**.



- 8. Start the Rational Portfolio Manager War Enterprise Application.
 - a. In the left menu, click **Applications > Enterprise Applications**.
 - b. Make sure that the **rpm-middleware** box is selected.

Integrated Solutions Console Welco	me		Help Logout
View: All tasks	Enterpris	Applications	
Welcome	Enterpris	e Applications	
🗄 Guided Activities	Enter	prise Applications	
E Servers	Use th	is page to manage installed applications. A s	ingle application can be deployed ont
Applications	E Pre	ferences	
Enterprise ApplicationsInstall New Application	Star	t Stop Install Uninstall Update	Rollout Update Remove F
Resources	Ø		
E Security	Select	Name 🛟	Application Status ሷ
Environment		DefaultApplication	⇔
System administration		ivtApp	\$
🗄 Users and Groups		query	4
Monitoring and Tuning			
Troubleshooting ■		rpm-middleware-7 1 1 1 war	8
Service integration	Tota	4	
1 UDDI			

c. To start the application that you deployed, click Start.

	Messages					
II-Application rpm-middleware-7_1_1_1_war on server server1 and node LGS5178Node02 started successfully.						
Enterprise Applications						
Use th	is page to manage installed applications. A s	single application can be deployed onto multiple servers.				
Pret	ferences					
Start Stop Install Uninstall Update Rollout Update Remove File Export DDL						
Select	Name 🛟	Application Status 🖄				
	DefaultApplication	\$				
	ivtApp_	⇒				
	guery_	⇒				
	rpm-middleware-7 1 1 1 war	⇒				
Total	4					

9. Test the connection to the application.

- a. Open a browser and go to: http://hostname:portnumber/IBMRPM/rpm/ olympia.jsp.
- b. On the page that opens, in the top right corner, click About .

Rational Portfolio Manager Team	Aember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> e	lp de la constant de	
🌀 Back 🝷 🕥 🐇 🛃 🏠	🔎 Search 🧙 Favorites 🚱 🔗 - 😓 🔁 📮	
Address Addres	om/olympia.jsp	Go Links »
Rational. Portfolio Manager	Version: 7.1.1.1 (Build 159) You are connected to: RPM Server.	<u>Help</u> <u>About</u>
	RPM Sign In	
	Username:	
	Password:	
	Language: English	
	Sign In	
	(c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.	IBM.
Done		Sucal intranet

c. A page similar to the following should open. If the DB recommended build and DB current build are displayed, the connection is working and the middleware is ready to use.

🕙 Rational Portfolio Man	ager TeamMember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Rational. Portfolio Manager		
Rational. software	Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember	
198	TeamMember version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 159 WS version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 85 DB recommended build: 221	
	DB current build: 222 (c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.	
IBM.	Additional legal notices:	
	To view legal information, including third-party software copyright notices, trademarks/tradename notices, legal information and other licensing requirements, <u>click here</u> .	
This software (the "Work") is protected under the copyright laws of the United States and/or other juridications as well as various international treaties. Any reproduction or distribution of the Work is expressly prohibited without the prior written consent of IBM Corp.		

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is now enabled and ready to use.

Chapter 6. Installing middleware: Tomcat 5.5 application server

Before you begin, Tomcat 5.5 and a J2SE 5 JRE (or J2SE 1.4) must also be installed on the target machine.must be installed and a Java Development Kit (JDK) or an unzip executable file must also be installed on the target machine. The Tomcat installer installs the manager Web application by default. The administration Web application is not required for the installation of the middleware, but is useful to validate the middleware configuration. It can be downloaded from the Apache site: http://tomcat.apache.org/download-55.cgi.

Deploying the middleware

To install the middleware:

- 1. Configure Apache Tomcat to deploy the middleware:
 - a. Configure the Tomcat user database (tomcat-users.xml) as follows to run the administration and manager applications. The file is stored in the TomcatBaseDirectory/conf directory and does not usually need to be modified.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<tomcat-users>
    <role rolename="tomcat"/>
        <role rolename="role1"/>
        <role rolename="manager"/
        <role rolename="admin"/>
        <user username="tomcat" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat/>
        <user username="role1" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat/>
        <user username="both" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat,role1"/>
        <user username="both" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat,role1"/>
        <user username="admin" password="tomcat" roles="admin,manager"/>
</tobey>
```

- b. If your Rational Portfolio Manager database is hosted on:
 - DB2, copy the IBM DB2 Universal JDBC Driver files in the TomcatBaseDirectory/common/lib directory. The required files are db2jcc.jar and db2jcc_license_cu.jar. The DB2 JDBC Driver files are included with IBM DB2. Rather than copying the files to the common/lib directory, add them to the Tomcat classpath. Refer to Tomcat documentation for instructions.
 - Oracle, copy the Oracle JDBC driver files in the TomcatBaseDirectory/ common/lib directory. The required file is ojdbc14.jar. Rather than copying the files to the common/lib directory, add them to the Tomcat classpath. Refer to the Tomcat documentation for instructions.
- c. Download the open source xalan- 2.7.0.jar file to the TomcatBaseDirectory/ common/endorsed directory from: http://www.ibiblio.org/maven/xalan/ jars/
- d. Download the open source file mail-1.4.1.jar to the TomcatBaseDirectory/ common/lib directory from: https://maven-repository.dev.java.net/nonav/ repository/javax.mail/jars/
- e. Download the royalty-free jaf-1_1_1.zip (JavaBeans Activation Framework standard extension) and extract activation.jar in the TomcatBaseDirectory/ common/lib directory. The jaf-1_1_1.zip file can be downloaded from Sun Microsystems: http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/jaf/downloads/ index.html

2. Editing the deployment file IBMRPM.xml:

To view an example of this file, see the IBMRPM.xml sample in the \${PACKAGE_ROOT}/WebServer directory of the Rational Portfolio Manager Installation CD along with the IBMRPM.war file.

- a. Copy the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file and the sample IBMRPM.xml file to a directory on the same computer as the Tomcat Server.
 - **Note:** The name of the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war file may vary from different versions of the Rational Portfolio Manager installation CD packages.
- b. Rename the rpm-middleware-x.x.x.war fle to IBMRPM.war.

Note: The xml file and the war file must have the same name.

- c. Open the IBMRPM.xml file with a text editor.
- d. Edit the Context docBase tag to state the location of the IBMRPM.war file where you copied the two files. If you are using Tomcat V5.5, a path attribute cannot be in the Context element. The context path will be the name of the xml and war file.
- e. Edit the Rational Portfolio Manager data source parameters to the actual value required by your Rational Portfolio Manager database. The Resource name parameter must be jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE. Make sure you do not change this parameter.
 - 1) For DB2, the driverClassName is "com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver" and the format of the URL is jdbc:db2://host:port/dbname.
 - 2) For Oracle, the driverClassName is "oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver" and the format of the URL is jdbc:oracle:thin:@//host:port/sid.
- f. Edit the values of the environment variables. Default values are provided but these may not be appropriate for your configuration. For a list of all available runtime parameters, in addition to their default values, see Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103.
- g. After having set each environment variable described in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103, save and close the IBMRPM.xml file.
- h. Verify the structure of the IBMRPM.xml file by opening the file in Web browser.
 - 1) If the structure of the file is valid, you will get a similar result:


2) If the structure of the file is invalid, you will get a similar result:

C:\tempfolder\IBMRPM.xml	
<u>Eile Edit V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	**
The XML page cannot be displayed Cannot view XML input using XSL style sheet. Please correct the error and then click the <u>Refresh</u> button, or try again later.	
Required white space was missing. Error processing resource 'file:///C:/tempfolder/IBMRPM.xml'. Line 22, Position 11	
auch-container*	
A Done	r .:

The following list contains possible errors you should look for:

- a) Missing end xml tags
- b) Strings that start with a double (or single) quote but do not end with a corresponding double (or single) quote.

Internet Explorer provides some hints about the location of the error, but it does not report the exact location. In the above example, an end double quote is missing. In the following example, an end xml tag is missing:



- **3**. To deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware using the Tomcat Manager:
 - a. To start the Apache Tomcat server, run the ./startup.sh script located in the TomcatBaseDirectory/bin directory.
 - b. Open a Web browser and run the Tomcat Manager: http://localhost:8080/ manager/html. This URL may be different depending on your Tomcat installation (server name or port may be different).
 - c. Enter the manager name and password and click OK.

Connect to local	host	? 🛛
	E	A
Tomcat Manager Ap	plication	
<u>U</u> ser name:	🙍 admin	~
Password:	••••	
	Remember my password	
	ОК	Cancel

- d. To deploy the IBMRPM.war file located on the server, scroll to the XML Configuration file URL field and enter the location of the IBMRPM.xml file. For example, file:/opt/tmp/IBMRPM.xml
- **e.** Type the context path in the Context Path field (must start with a forward slash). For example, /IBMRPM.

	rosont internet Explorer						
e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew I	Favorites Tools Help						1
-	VVelcome to Tomcat	true	<u>U</u>	Start Stop	Reload	Undeploy	
admin	Tomcat Administration Applicat	ion true	<u>0</u>	Start Stop	Reload	Undeploy	
host-manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	<u>0</u>	Start Stop	Reload	Undeploy	
manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	<u>0</u>	Start Stop	Reload	Undeploy	
tomcat-docs	Tomcat Documentation	true	0	Start Stop	Reload	<u>Undeploy</u>	
Deploy							
Deploy director	y or WAR file located on server						
	Context Path (optional)	IBMRPM					
	XML Configuration file URL	ile:/opt/tmp/IBMRPM.xml	>				
	WAR or Directory URL:						
		Deploy		54			
WAR file to den	loy						
in the to dop				Browse			
Se	lect WAR file to upload			and a state of the			
Se	lect WAR file to upload						
Se	lect WAR file to upload						
Se	lect WAR file to upload Deploy						
Se Server Inform	lect WAR file to upload Deploy						

- f. Click **Deploy**. You can see that the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware is running from the "/IBMRPM" path.
- g. To verify that the middleware is working.
 - 1) Click the **/IBMRPM** URL. You should see something similar to the following:



2) In the Web browser address bar, add rpm/Olympia.jsp to the URL (http://localhost:8080/IBMRPM/rpm/olympia.jsp) and click **Go**. You should see something similar to the following screen:

Rational Portfolio Manager Tear	nMember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools	Help	
Address Address Address Address Address	/rpm/olympia.jsp	💙 🔁 Go
Rational. Portfolio Manager	Version: 7.1.1.1 (Build 159) You are connected to: My Serv	er. <u>Help</u> <u>About</u>
	RPM Sign In Username: Password: Language: English Sign In	
	(c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved.	IBM.
🕘 Done		Second Second Second

3) Click About, you should see something similar to the following screen:

🕙 Rational Portfolio Man	ager TeamMember - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Rational. Portfolio	Manager	
Rational, software	Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember TeamMember version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 159 WS version: 7.1.1.1 Build: 85 DB recommended build: 221 DB current build: 222 (c) Copyright 1997, 2007 IBM Corp. All Rights Reserved. Additional legal notices: To view legal information, including third-party software copyright notices, trademarks/tradename notices, legal information and other licensing requirements, click here.	
This software (the "Work") is protected under the copyright laws of the United States and/or other juridications as well as various international treaties. Any reproduction or distribution of the Work is expressly prohibited without the prior written consent of IBM Corp.		

- a) If you get the above screen showing the Rational Portfolio Manager version number and build number your middleware installation is successful, you can now start using the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware.
- b) If a version number or build number is missing, the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware configuration is incorrect. Verify that all the values in the IBMRPM.xml file are configured correctly.

Note: If the database current build is missing, your Rational Portfolio Manager datasource resource is not configured properly or the database is offline.

- i. To determine the cause of the problem, look inside the Tomcat log files in {TOMCAT_ROOT}\logs.
- ii. You can also use the Tomcat Administration Web application (if you have installed it) and see the configuration of the server and of the IBMRPM application. The following are sample screen captures from the application:



iii. After you have corrected the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware configuration, you can start using the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware.

Chapter 7. Middleware environment variables reference

The Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware is configured using Web application resource environment references.

The following list is a breakdown of the configuration variables by section:

- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) authentication
- Rational Portfolio Manager Web Services
- Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember
- Representational State Transfer (REST) Interface
- Rational Portfolio Manager Client Broker
- Rational Portfolio Manager integration with Rational ProjectConsole (PjC)
- E-Mail Notifications
- Workflow and External Actions

For procedures on how to set these variables, see the supported application server related sections:

- WebSphere Application Server 5.1: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 31
- WebSphere Application Server 6.0: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 51
- WebSphere Application Server 6.1: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 72
- Apache Tomcat Application Server 5.5: Chapter 6, "Installing middleware: Tomcat 5.5 application server," on page 95

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) authentication

Using Rational Portfolio Manager middleware, users can authenticate themselves against an LDAP server to the Rational Portfolio Manager Database. In order to enable the LDAP authentication, the following properties are required:

Table 14. LDAP variables

Variables	Description
useLdapAuthentication	 Type: Boolean Default value: False Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/useLdapAuthentication
	 Description: This flag indicates if the Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware will use LDAP authentication to validate the username and passwords during login. If this flag is set to <i>true</i>, then a valid LDAP configuration must be included in the ldapConfiguration parameter.

Variables	Description
Variables 1dapConfiguration	 Description Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ldapConfiguration Description: When the useLdapAuthentication variable is set to <i>true</i>, this field is used to configure the
	LDAP connection. Note: It is mandatory that all the parameters must be on a single line using quotes to delimit the parameter values. Text between double quotes cannot contain any white spaces.
	To view a sample of an LDAP configuration see the ldapConfiguration_sample.txt sample file provided with this release in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/WebServer/ directory, or if you are using the migration package, in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/WebServer/ directory.

Table 14. LDAP variables (continued)

Rational Portfolio Manager Web Services

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware has a set of Web Service based APIs so that customers can execute their custom integrations with Rational Portfolio Manager. The following variables are used to configure the behavior of the Web Services API.

Table	15.	Web	Services	variables

Variables	Description
webServicesEnabled	 Type: Boolean Default value: True Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/webServicesEnabled Description: This flag enables the Web Services.
webServicesUseSessionTimeout	 Type: Boolean Default value: True Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ webServicesUseSessionTimeout Description: If this value is set to <i>true</i>, the Rational Portfolio Manager Web Services disables sessions that have remained inactive for a period of time greater than is specified in the parameter webServicesSessionTimeoutDelay InSeconds

Variables	Description
webServicesSessionTimeoutDelayInSeconds	Type: IntegerDefault value: 3600 (1 hour)
	 Default Value: 5000 (1 Hoar) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ webServicesSessionTimeoutDelayInSeconds
	• Description: This value specifies the lapse of time in seconds during which a session can remain inactive before it times out. This parameter is not used if the webServicesUseSessionTimeout parameter is set to <i>false</i> . The value range of this parameter is 1 to 2147483647. If an invalid value is detected, the default value is applied.
webServicesUseApiSecurityFlagOnLogin	• Type: Boolean
	Default value: True
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ webServicesUseApiSecurityFlagOnLogin
	• Description: If the value is set to <i>true</i> , only users who have the security right to use the Web Services API can log in when Rational Portfolio Manager Web services' client calls the authentication login method.
webServicesSecurityEnabled	• Type: Boolean
	• Default value: True
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ webServicesSecurityEnabled
	• Description: This flag indicates if the Rational Portfolio Manager Security model will be applied on calls to the Web Services API. If this flag is set to <i>false</i> , users of the Web Services API will have rights to read and modify anything in the application. For more information about the security model and its restrictions, see the <i>IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Web</i> <i>Services API Guide</i> .

Table 15. Web Services variables (continued)

Rational Portfolio Manager TeamMember

The following variables are used to configure the behavior of the *TeamMember* interface.

Table 16. TeamMember Interface variables

Variables	Description
serverDisplayName	Type: StringDefault value: (Empty)
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/serverDisplayName
	• Description: Server display name used by the Web Based User Interface.
showDebugConsole	• Type: Boolean
	• Default value: False
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/showDebugConsole
	• Description: Used by the <i>TeamMember</i> interface to display a debug console.

Representational State Transfer (REST) Interface

The REST interface is used by the *TeamMember* user interface to access information from the Rational Portfolio Manager database. The following variables are used to configure the REST interface.

Table 17. REST Interface variables

variables	escription
databaseName • 7	Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/databaseName Description: The name of the database used by the REST layer. This parameter is required for proper functioning of the <i>TeamMember</i> user interface. If your datasource configuration uses the following URL: jdbc:db2:// myserver.com:50000/IBMRPM, then this parameter should contain the value: IBMRPM

Rational Portfolio Manager Client Broker

The following variables are used to configure the behavior of the Rational Portfolio Manager Client Broker.

Variables	Description
KeepAl i veCount	 Type: Integer Default value: 10 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/KeepAliveCount Description: Maximum number of messages to be kept alive to be sent to the client.
KeepAliveInterval	 Type: Integer Default value: 15 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/KeepAliveInterval Description: Interval between each message kept alive in minutes. If enabled, ideal time is 15.
ConfigurationSource	 Type: String Default value: Environment Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ConfigurationSource Description: Configure where the database configuration will be read from. This setting affects the database connection used by the Rational Portfolio Manager Client only. This variable can contain either "files" or "environment" without the double quotes. If "files" is selected, then the Rational Portfolio Manager database configuration is read from the connectionmanager.ini file and the various connectionpool.ini files located in the deployed application. If "environment" is selected, then the datasource defined as "idbc/RPMDATASOURCE" is used

Table 18. Rational Portfolio Manager Client Broker variables

Rational Portfolio Manager integration with Rational ProjectConsole (PjC)

Rational ProjectConsole (PjC) is used to store information about the status of Rational Portfolio Manager in a data warehouse. The following settings are used by Rational Portfolio Manager to connect to the Rational ProjectConsole warehouse to extract information and produce reports on the Rational Portfolio Manager Client.

Variables	Description
PjCHostName	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjCHostName Description: Rational ProjectConsole host name address.
PjCPassword	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjCPassword Description: Password for Rational ProjectConsole
PjCPort	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjCPort Description: The Rational ProjectConsole server port number.
PjCProtocol	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjCProtocol Description: The Rational ProjectConsole protocol to be used.
PjCUsername	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjCUsername Description: Rational ProjectConsole username.
PjC_ALLOW_HTTP	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/PjC_ALLOW_HTTP Description: Set to <i>true</i> if you want to accept http connections. If set to <i>false</i>, only https is accepted.

Table 19. ProjectConsole (PjC) Variables

Rational Portfolio Manager E-Mail notifications

The Rational Portfolio Manager middleware can send e-mail notifications to Rational Portfolio Manager users. The following variables are used to configure how those e-mails are sent.

Table 20.	E-Mail	notifications	variables
10010 20.	L man	nounoutono	vanabioo

Variables	Description
AlertsOn	 Type: Boolean Default value: True Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/AlertsOn Description: Set to <i>true</i> if alerts are enabled, otherwise set to <i>false</i>.
Subject	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/Subject Description: Subject to be used in the messages.
sendIterationTimes	 Type: Integer Default value: 100 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/sendIterationTimes Description: Number of batches of messages to be fetched.
Sender	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/Sender Description: Sender to be used in the messages.
EmailHost	 Type: String Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/EmailHost Description: Host to be used while sending messages.
SendInterval	 Type: Integer Default value: (Empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/SendInterval Description: Time (in milliseconds) between each iteration.

Table 20. E-Mail notifications	variables	(continued)
--------------------------------	-----------	-------------

Variables	Description
ServerName	• Type: String
	• Default value: (Empty)
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ServerName
	• Description: The ServerName to the IP address of the Web server or the IBM Rational Portfolio Web context.
ConType	• Type: String
	• Default value: http
	 Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ConType
	• Description: The connection type set to http.

Rational Portfolio Manager Workflow and External Actions

The following variables are used to configure how the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is used to poll the Rational Portfolio Manager database to execute the required Workflows and External actions.

Variables	Description
ExternalActionTimeout	 Type: Integer Default value: 60000 (1 minute) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/ExternalActionTimeout Description: Sets the maximum duration,
	in milliseconds, that the Rational Portfolio Manager will wait for external actions to be completed.
WorkflowPollingInterval	 Type: Integer Default value: 60000 (1 minute) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping:
	 com/ibm/rpm/WorkflowPollingInterval Description: Sets the polling interval, in milliseconds, in which the Rational Portfolio Manager will verify for new external actions to be started.
WFSchedPollingInterval	• Type: Integer
	 Default value: 60000 (1 minute) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/WFSchedPollingInterval
	• Description: Sets the polling interval, in milliseconds, in which the Rational Portfolio Manager will verify for scheduled processes to be started.

Rational Portfolio Manager integration with Rational ClearQuest

Table 22. Rational ClearQuest variables

Variables	Description
CQWebURL	 Type: String Default value: http://localhost/cqweb/main Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQWebURL Description: ClearQuest Web server URL. This URL is used for the export task scenario from the Rational Portfolio Manager client. For example, http://localhost/cqweb/main.
CQUserName	 Type: String Default value: Admin Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQUserName Description: ClearQuest super user name that is used for logging in to Rational ClearQuest.
CQPassword	 Type: String Default value: /rlZt9RkL8s= (encrypted value of "" string) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQPassword Description: ClearQuest super user password in encrypted format.
CQDBSet	 Type: String Default value: (empty) Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQDBSet Description: Identifies the ClearQuest database set being used.
CQDatabase	 Type: String Default value: SAMPL Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQDatabase Description: Identifies the Database used in the schema. Note: The default value is only indicative and should be replaced by the actual Database used in the schema before deployment of the RPMCQ Web Services.

Variables	Description
CQSchedulerAutoStart	 Type: Boolean Default value: True Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQSchedulerAutoStart
	• Description: Used to set schedule synchronizer to auto start. If this value is set to <i>true</i> , the Rational Portfolio Manager ClearQuest Web Services will start the Schedule Synchronizer which would have remained inactive for a period of time greater than is specified in the parameter CQSchedulerInterval. Set this value to <i>false</i> to eliminate unnecessary logs in the case where the Rational ClearQuest integration is not installed.
CQSchedulerInterval	Type: IntegerDefault value: 60
	Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQSchedulerInterval
	• Description: Sets the schedule synchronizer interval frequency in minutes. It specifies the lapse of time in minutes during which the automatic scheduler remains inactive before it executes again. This parameter is not used if the CQSchedulerAutoStart parameter is set to <i>false</i> . If an invalid value is detected, the default value (60 minutes) is applied.
CQDocURLName	• Type: String
	 Default value: ClearQuest Web link Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rpm/cq/CQDocURLName Description: It is the URL name that is displayed in the Document portlet of the linked Scope Element. It contains the Web address of the linked ClearQuest records.

Table 22. Rational ClearQuest variables (continued)

Chapter 8. Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager client

After you create and configure the server, you can connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager client. The client runs on Windows platforms, only. You can install the Rational Portfolio Manager client using the Rational Portfolio Manager Installer file.

This chapter describes how to perform the following tasks:

- Downloading and installing the Rational Portfolio Manager client
- Configuring the client
- Starting the client

Downloading and installing the client

There are two ways to install the client: by using the clients.html page or by installing with the .exe or .msi version of the clients from the *rpm_install_directory*\Client_Installer directory.

Installing from the client download page

To install the client from the client download page:

- 1. Open a browser and go to http://hostname:portnumber/IBMRPM/clients.html.
- 2. Select the standalone version or the browser plug-in version of the client.
- 3. Click Run to start the installation.
- 4. Follow the on-screen prompts to complete the installation.

Installing from the client_installer directory

To install the client from the client_installer directory:

- 1. Navigate to the *rpm_install_dir*\Client_Installer directory.
- 2. To install, run the standalone version of the client, **InstallIBMRPMStdln** (.exe or .msi), or the plug-in version, **InstallIBMRPMPlgin** (.exe or .msi) by double-clicking the file name. This will launch the Rational Portfolio Manager welcome page.



- **3**. Make sure that all other applications are closed, then click **Next** to begin the installation.
- 4. Review the Rational Portfolio Manager License Agreement, click **I accept the license agreement**, and click **Next**.
- 5. The next screen displays the default destination folder for this installation. Click **Next** to continue.

Select Installation 1 Select the desired i	Fype nstallation type.
Otorial	
	The most common application features will be installed. This option is recommended for most users.
Complete	All application features will be installed. This option is recommended for the best performance.
⊙ Custom	Use this option to choose which application features you want installed and where they will be installed. Recommended for advanced users.
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>

- 6. Select **Custom** to install the essential Rational Portfolio Manager_ITray feature, and click **Next**. This feature is included in the client installation but is not selected by default. The Rational Portfolio Manager Tray is a background application providing automatic notifications of Rational Portfolio Manager workflow processes to your workstation desktop, whether you are logged on to Rational Portfolio Manager or not. The only prerequisite is that your workstation be connected to your corporate Local Area Network (LAN) or the Internet.
- 7. In the Select Features window, click on the drive icon located next to IBM Rational Portfolio Manager and make sure that **Entire features will be installed...** is selected, and click **Next**.
- 8. From this point forward, pay attention to the on screen prompts until the installation is complete.

Starting the client

You can start the Rational Portfolio Manager client from the Desktop or from the **Start** menu.

- To start the client from the Desktop, double-click the **Rational Portfolio Manager** icon on your desktop.
- To start the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager standalone client, from the Start menu, click Start > All Programs > IBM Rational > IBM Rational Portfolio Manager > Rational Portfolio Manager.
- To start the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager client for the plug-in version, click Start > All Programs > IBM Rational > IBM Rational Portfolio Manager > Rational Portfolio Manager Plug-in.

Configuring the client

You must configure your client before you can begin using IBM Rational Portfolio Manager.

- 1. Double-click the **IBM Rational Portfolio Manager** icon on your desktop. The IBM Rational Portfolio Manager client logon window opens.
- 2. Click Configuration to open the Profile Configuration window.

Profile Configuration			
Add Remove			
Profile Name	Server Name	Connection Type	Application Name
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 2. Client configuration fields

- 3. You will need to provide values for each field.
 - a. In the **Profile Name** field, enter any name that will help you to identify the server that you want to log in to.
 - b. In the **Server Name** field, enter *application_server_host_name:port_number/ context_root*. For example, rpmhost.mycompany.com:7080/IBMRPM
 - **c**. The default connection type is HTTP. If the Web server has been configured to use HTTPS, you can specify this in the **Connection Type** field.
 - d. Enter IBMRPM in the **Application Name** field.
 - e. Click **OK** to save the settings. This will take you back to the logon window as shown in the next figure.

🕝 Log on : RPM71 🛛 🛛 🐼		
Rational. Portfolio Manager		
Username		
Password		
Sign in Cancel	Options <<	
Profile		
RPM71 🔻	Configuration	
Language		
English 🔻	7.1.0.0	
Save passwordMonitor Workflows		

Figure 3. Logon screen for the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager client

- 4. In the **Profile** field, click the drop-down menu and select the server profile you want that corresponds to an entry in the configuration window above.
- 5. For new setups, there are no configured users for this repository. You must log in as administrator using the password ibmrpm. Click the **Save password** check box if you want. Then click **Sign in**.

Uploading RUP 2006 HTML contents to the Web Server

On the Quick Start CD, locate the RUP2006.zip file which contains static contents (html) that can be extracted and deployed on any Web Server.

To define the RUP2006 home address:

- 1. Select Application Administration from the navigation bars.
- 2. Select the General tab.
- **3**. From the **Process Integration**, click the **Ellipsis** icon for **RUP[®] 2006 Home Address**.
- 4. Enter the absolute URL address where you deployed RUP2006 on your Web Server. For example:

http://HostName or IP:Port Number/webapp/IBMRPM/RUP2006

Note: Rational Unified Process[®] links can be attached to tasks or projects as URL links. When the link is executed, Rational Portfolio Manager concatenates the URL address from the attachment properties and the root from the Application Administration to point to the proper URL address.

Chapter 9. Rational Portfolio Manager migration

Before you proceed with the migration, you must back up the Rational Portfolio Manager database. Make sure that total recovery of the database is possible from this backup. All database migration instructions listed must be done by the instance owner and the user who connects to the database from the Web server based on the scenario that you will use for your current Rational Portfolio Manager installation.

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on DB2

This chapter describes how to migrate the Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on DB2.

Prerequisites for migration

- A successful Rational Portfolio Manager version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x installation.
- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 migration package.
- DB2 version 8.1 FP 14 (Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 does not support DB2 version 7.2 and 9.1)
- Valid supported platform, for a list see "Latest supported operating environments" on page 4.

Definitions of terms used in this chapter and installation scenarios

Have the following information available before beginning the installation:

DBNAME

The name of the Rational Portfolio Manager database

DB_USER

The instance owner. The instance owner is the DB2 Instance that is defined as logical database server environment.

DB_USER_PWD

Password for the instance owner

CON_USER

The username of the user who is connecting to Rational Portfolio Manager from the Web application. This is the user who connects to the database from the Web application and has been granted rights to update, insert, delete, select on database tables. A Connected User can also be the instance owner.

CON_USER_PWD

The password for the connected user

You can migrate the database using the schema of your choice:

Note: If your migration was unsuccessful, you will need to restore your old database, check the log files that require troubleshooting, and restart the migration steps.

• **Scenario 1:** The instance owner name is used to connect to the database from the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Web application.

All tables are created using the user name of the instance owner as schema. Table aliases are equivalent to the instance owner name and do not need to be created. Schema names are also equivalent to the instance owner.

• Scenario 2: The connected user is the operating system user who will connect to the database from the Rational Portfolio Manager Web application.

All tables are created using the user name of the instance owner as schema. Therefore, aliases are created for database tables, where the alias name is the same as the user name for the connected user. Schema names are equivalent to the instance owner name.

Note: You should use the scenario that you are using with your current Rational Portfolio Manager database.

The migration process uses a Korn shell script that supplies all corresponding values for parameters. A log file is created for each step. You need to look at the log file if the migration is not successful. There is one main log file, called DB_CHECK.log, that contains a result report that is displayed at the end of the migration. Check the log file to verify that the migration was successful or if any steps failed.

The log files are in the location specified in the execution plan. There is one mainscript called migration_7100 that performs all steps.

Setting file permissions

Before starting the migration, add execute permissions to all files shown in the table below that will be used by the migration script. If you do not add execute permission on any of these files, the migration will fail.

Path	File
\${MIGRATION_ROOT}/Database/DB2/ Unix	migration_7100, install_func
\${MIGRATION_ROOT}/Database/DB2/ Unix/migration	alias, db_cfg, drop_triggers70, grants, reorgstats
\${MIGRATION_ROOT}/Database/DB2/ Unix/csp_{OS}	bindall, dropsp

Table 23. Permission files

To add execute permission to all files, go to each directory from each path shown in the above table and type:

chmod +x *

Configuring the database migration execution plan

Modify the settings in the exec_prep.sql file found in \${MIGRATION_ROOT}/ Database/DB2/Unix as shown in the table below. During the migration, the migration script queries this file to run the steps with the predefined information, it then records and updates any success and failures, and creates a table called exec_prep that will be used for support purposes. This file contains the following information:

- Steps run during the migration
- Package information

- Location of log files
- Instance owner usernames
- · Connected users
- Date the script is executed
- Description of error message

Note: It is mandatory to edit this file. Failure to do so will cause the migration to fail.

Note: Make sure when setting values to remove the % notations.

Table 24.	Settings	for the	execution	plan
				P

Setting	Notes
%OS_TYPE%	Set this value by replacing \${OS_TYPE} with your operating system. Possible values are:
	• Linux
	• AIX
	• Sun OS
	Note: Values are case-sensitive.
%PKG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %PKG_DIR% with the path to the directory where the install script is located. For example, \${MIGRATION_ROOT}/Databases/DB2/ Unix. Note: Make sure you have execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.
%LOG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %LOG_DIR% with the location where the log files will be created. Note: Make sure you have execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.
%CON_USER	 If you are using scenario 1, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with an empty string, for example, ' '. If you are using scenario 2, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with the username of the connected user.
%DB_USER%	Set this value by replacing %DB_USER% with the instance owner username.

Migration steps

Before starting the migration, you must edit the file staging_tb_spaces.sql file with the path where the tablespaces for the internal staging tables will be created. The file is in the \${MIGRATION_PACKAGE}/Databases/DB2/Unix/migration directory.

- **Note:** Make sure that you have a backup of your current library files before starting the migration because the file ibmrpm will overwrite them based on the scenario that is used.
- 1. Go to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix and run:
 - For scenario 1: migration_7100 DBNAME DB_USER_PWD

 For scenario 2: migration 7100 DBNAME DB_USER_PWD CON_USER_PWD

Batch process steps used when migrating from version 6.2.x.x

The following list includes the steps and names of log files created for each step of the migration process:

- 1. Checks for the version number in the Rational Portfolio Manager database table to decide from which Rational Portfolio Manager version the migration must be done.
- 2. Stops and starts Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- Drops aliases for the Rational Portfolio Manager table if using scenario 2 > drop_alias.log
- 4. Starts the migration process from 6.2.x.x then migrates to 7.0.0.0 then to 7.1.0.0:
 - V6.2.0.0 > migration6200_70.log
 - V6.2.1.1 > migration6211_70.log
 - V6.2.1.2 > migration6212 70.log
 - V6.2.2.3 > migration6223_7100.log
- 5. Creates buffer pools for internal staging tables > staging_bufpool.log
- 6. Creates table spaces for internal staging tables > staging_tb_spaces.log
- Drops the triggers of the Rational Portfolio Manager database > drop_triggers70.log
- 8. Starts the migration process from 7.0.0.0 to 7.1.0.0:
 - V7.0.0.0 > migration70__7100.log
 - V7.0.1.1 > migration7011_7100.log
 - V7.0.2.2 > migration7022_7100.log
 - V7.0.3.3 > migration7033_7100.log
 - V7.0.4.4 > migration7044_7100.log
 - V7.0.5.5 > migration7055_7100.log
- 9. Drops temporary tables created during the migration > drop_tmptables.log
- 10. If you used scenario 2, it creates aliases for Rational Portfolio Manager tables > alias.log
- If you used scenario 2, it grants the connected user rights to access Rational Portfolio Manager tables > grants.log
- 12. Inserts default records to internal staging tables > int_staging.log
- **13**. Creates triggers for Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.0.0 > triggers.log
- 14. Runs statistics on tables > reorgstats.log
- 15. Drops all Rational Portfolio Manager stored procedures > dropsp.log
- 16. Creates stored procedure for v7.1.0.0 > createsp.log
- 17. Binds Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.0.0 code > bindall.log
- 18. Runs stored procedure to update ClearQuest attributes > cq_atr_insert.log
- Runs some stored procedures to insert records into Rational Portfolio Manager database tables > custom_pivot_initdb.log
- 20. Generates a report that contains migration to Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 results > DB_CHECK.log

- **Note:** In the log files generated through the migration, you might see the following SQLSTATE numbers. These can be ignored because they are only warnings:
 - SQLSTATE=02000 (...the result set of the query is an empty table)
 - SQLSTATE=42704 (...is an undefined name)
- **Note:** In the case that a server error occurs during any of the installation steps, the migration will exit.

Batch process steps used when migrating from version 7.0.x.x

The following list includes the steps and the names of log files created for each step of migration process:

- 1. Checks for the version number in the Rational Portfolio Manager database table to decide from which Rational Portfolio Manager version the migration must be done.
- 2. Stops and starts the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- If using scenario 2, drops aliases for the Rational Portfolio Manager table > drop_alias.log
- 4. It starts the migration process from 7.0.x.x to 7.0.1.1, 7.0.2.2, 7.0.3.3, 7.0.4.4, 7.0.5.5, and then to 7.1.0.0:
 - V7.0.0.0 > migration70__7100.log
 - V7.0.1.1 > migration7011_7100.log
 - V7.0.2.2 > migration7022_7100.log
 - $V7.0.3.3 > migration7033_7100.log$
 - V7.0.4.4 > migration7044_7100.log
 - V7.0.5.5 > migration7055_7100.log
- 5. Creates buffer pools for internal staging tables > staging_bufpool.log
- 6. Creates tablespaces for internal staging tables > staging_tb_spaces.log
- Drops the triggers of the Rational Portfolio Manager database > drop_triggers71.log
- 8. Migrates to 7.1.0.0 > migration70_7100.log
- 9. Drops temporary tables created during the migration > drop_tmptables.log
- 10. If you used scenario 2, it creates aliases for Rational Portfolio Manager tables > alias.log
- If you used scenario 2, it grants the connected user rights to access the Rational Portfolio Manager tables > grants.log
- 12. Inserts defaults to internal staging tables > int_staging.log
- 13. Creates triggers for Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.0.0 > triggers.log
- 14. Runs statistics on tables > reorgstats.log
- 15. Drops all Rational Portfolio Manager stored procedures > dropsp.log
- 16. Creates stored procedure for v7.1.0.0 > createsp.log
- 17. Binds Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.0.0 code > bindall.log
- 18. Runs stored procedure to update ClearQuest attributes > cq_atr_insert.log
- Runs some stored procedures to insert records into Rational Portfolio Manager database tables > custom_pivot_initdb.log
- **20.** Generates a report that contains migration to Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 results > DB_CHECK.log

- **Note:** In the log files generated by the migration script, you might see the following SQLSTATE numbers. These can be ignored because they are only warnings:
 - SQLSTATE=02000 (...the result set of the query is an empty table)
 - SQLSTATE=42704 (...is an undefined name)

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x or 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on Oracle

This section describes how to migrate the Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 6.2.x.x, 7.0.x.x to version 7.1.0.0 on Oracle.

It is also possible to run the migration scripts from a remote machine. In this case, you need to make sure you can connect to the remote database using SQLplus.

Note: Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 migration script uses sqlplus located under \${ORACLE_HOME}/bin directory and jar.exe located under \${ORACLE_HOME}/jdk/bin directory and imp.exe located under %ORACLE_HOME%\bin directory. Therefore, you should run the migration scripts on a system that has these utilities.

Prerequisites for migration

- A successful Rational Portfolio Manager version 6.2.x.x, or 7.0.x.x installation
- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 migration package
- sqlplus, jar, and imp, utilities for running Oracle migration scripts.
- Valid supported platform, for a list see "Latest supported operating environments" on page 4.

Migration steps

The Rational Portfolio Manager migration to version 7.1 consists of the following steps:

- 1. Migrating Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner
- 2. Creating staging user
- 3. Creating common reporting (comrpt) user
- 4. Migrating Rational Portfolio Manager connected user (if a connected user is used)
- **Note:** The default password for staging user and comrpt users are staging and comrpt. Change these passwords after the migration is complete.

Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner

To migrate the Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner:

- 1. Stop the application server associated with the Rational Portfolio Manager database
- 2. Shut down the Rational Portfolio Manager database
- 3. Start up the Rational Portfolio Manager database
- 4. Tablespaces used in the migration scripts are:
 - PMO_DATA_64K for tables
 - PMO_LOB_64K for lobs
 - PM0_IDX_64K for indexes

Note: If the tablespaces in your Rational Portfolio Manager database are different from the above mentioned names, you need to change the name of the tablespaces in the migration scripts in the following files:

\${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration6200_70.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration6211_70.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration6212_70.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration6223_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration70_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7011_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7022_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7032_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7033_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7033_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7044_7100.sql \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/migration7055_7100.sql

5. Open a shell window and navigate to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory and run the mig_owner.sh script.

The migration script will run and prompt you with a series of questions.

- 6. Have you performed pre_migration steps? (y/n) Before the migration you need to back up your database. If you have a backup, answer y to continue. If you do not have a backup, answer n and no migration will be performed
- 7. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine that you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 8. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)

If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:

- TNS string
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password

If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:

- ORACLE_SID value
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password
- **9**. After entering the previous information, the script checks the version of the Rational Portfolio Manager database that you currently have and prompts you to validate it.
 - If the Rational Portfolio Manager database version is correct, answer y.
 - If you answer n, you will be prompted to enter the correct version of your Rational Portfolio Manager database.
 - **Note:** It is important to enter the version number that corresponds to your Rational Portfolio Manager Database in the following format: 6.x.x.x or 7.x.x.x
- Are you sure you want to migrate your database now? (y/n) To start the migration, answer y..
- **11**. At the end of migration you will be provided with a migration report. The migration report includes the following information:
 - The current version of the database, which at this level must be 7.1.0.0.
 - The number of invalid objects in the database; the expected result is 0.
 - The number of objects needed for 7.1 and each object type with its status in the migrated Rational Portfolio Manager database.

Note: Comparing the number of objects for each object type in the YOUR_RPM_DATABASE and NUMBER_OF_OBJECTS_MUST_BE columns, helps you to verify if the migration was successful. Equal values in both columns indicate a successful migration.

- 12. Migration log files are created under the {{MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ logs folder. Look at the log files to see if migration was successful.
- 13. Stop Oracle listener.

\${ORACLE_HOME}/bin/lsnrctl stop

- 14. LevelingLib.so located under \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/leveling/ oracle/[your OS]/[your Oracle version] folder (10g folder if your Oracle version is 10g) must be manually copied to the correct location on the database server.
- 15. Start the Oracle listener.
 \${ORACLE_HOME}/bin/lsnrctl start

Steps to create the staging user

Creating the staging user is a mandatory step in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 migration. It is done by running the install_staging.sh file. This script creates the staging user and its default password is staging. After the installation is finished, you can change the password. Follow the steps below to install staging user:

- Edit staging_tb_spaces.sql file located in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/ Oracle/plbddl folder by updating the default path to the path where you want the tablespaces to be created.
- Open a shell window and navigate to the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory and run the install_staging.sh script.

The migration script runs and prompts you with a series of questions:

- 3. Have you performed the pre_install step and edited staging_tb_spaces.sql? (y/n) If yes, type y to continue. If no, type n so that no installation will be performed, and edit the staging_tb_spaces.sql file, and run the install_staging.sh script again.
- 4. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine that you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 5. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
 - If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
- 6. Are you sure you want to start the install now? (y/n)

To start the installation, answer y.

 Log files are created in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/logs folder. Look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Creating common reporting (comrpt) user

Creating the common reporting user is a mandatory step in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 installation, and it is done by running the install_comrpt.sh file. This script creates the comrpt user and its default password is comrpt. After the installation is finished you can change the password.

Common reporting uses the following tablespaces:

- STG_TEMP
- TB_STAG_MAIN
- TB_STAG_ADMIN
- TB_STAG_RES
- TB_STAG_LOBS
- TB_STAG_INDEX
- TB_STAG_CDOY

Before starting the comrpt installation, make sure that these tablespaces have already been created in your database before executing this script. If you are following the chronological order of this installation, the tablespaces have already been created in "Steps to create the staging user" on page 126 that creates the staging user. If these have not yet been created, edit the staging_tb_spaces.sql file located in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/plbddl folder by changing the default paths to the paths where you want the tablespaces to be created. Login to sqlplus as sys and run staging_tb_spaces.sql script.

Note: There is no specific path required for tablespaces, however, the default path that you specify for tablespaces must be a valid path on your machine.

 Open a shell window, navigate to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory, and run the file.

The script runs and prompts you with a series of questions:

- 2. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine from which you are running the script. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your Rational Portfolio Manager database installed on this machine?
 - If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
 - If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - SYS password
- 4. Are you sure you want to start the installation now? Answer y to start the installation.
- 5. Log files are created in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/logs folder. Look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager connected user

Because staging and comrpt users have been created, the connected user must be updated to be able to connect to these two users. This is done by running mig_con_user.sh. This step is optional but it must be performed if you are using the connected user. To update the connected user:

- Open a command prompt window, change the directory to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle, and run the mig_con_user.sh script.
 - The migration script runs and prompts you with a series of questions.
- 2. The script uses your \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine from which you are running the script. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - a. If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
 - b. If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - Verify the ORACLE_SID value
 - IBMRPM schema owner
 - IBMRPM schema owner password
- 4. Enter the Rational Portfolio Manager connected user name when prompted.
- 5. Enter the Rational Portfolio Manager connected user password when prompted.
- 6. Enter the staging password when prompted.
- 7. Enter comrpt password when prompted, the default password is comrpt if you have not changed it.
- 8. Enter the password for sys user when prompted.
- Are you sure you want to migrate your connected user now? (y/n) To start the migration, answer y.
- 10. Migration log files are created under \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ logs folder. Look at the log files to see if migration was successful.

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 to 7.1.1.1

Before you begin

Before you proceed with the migration, you must back up the Rational Portfolio Manager database. Make sure that total recovery of the database is possible from this backup. All database migration instructions listed must be done by the instance owner and the user that connects to the database from the Web server based on the scenario that you will use for your current Rational Portfolio Manager installation.

Note: If your migration was unsuccessful, you need to restore your old database, check the log files that require troubleshooting, and restart the migration steps.

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on DB2 for the UNIX system

This section describes how to migrate the Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 to version 7.1.1.1 on DB2 for the UNIX system.

Prerequisites for migration

- A successful Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 installation
- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.1.1 migration package
- DB2 v 8.2

Definition of terms used in this section

- DBNAME: The name of the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- **DB_USER**: The instance owner. The instance owner is the DB2 Instance that is defined as the logical database server environment.
- DB_USER_PWD: Password for the instance owner.
- **CON_USER**: The username of the connected user who is connecting to Rational Portfolio Manager from the Web application. This is the user who connects to the database from the Web application and has been granted rights to update, insert, delete, select on database tables. A Connected User can also be the instance owner.
- CON_USER_PWD: The password for the connected user.

You can migrate the database using the schema of your choice:

- Scenario 1: The instance owner name is used to connect to the database from the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Web application. All tables are created using the user name of the instance owner as schema. Table aliases are equivalent to the instance owner name and do not need to be created. Schema names are also equivalent to the instance owner.
- Scenario 2: The connected user is the operating system user who will be connecting to the database from the Rational Portfolio Manager Web application. All tables are created using the user name of the instance owner as schema. Therefore aliases are created for database tables, where the alias name is the same as the user name for the connected user. Schema names are equivalent to the instance owner name.
- **Note:** You should use the scenario that you are using with your current Rational Portfolio Manager database.

The migration process uses a Korn shell script to supply all corresponding values for parameters. A log file is created for each step that you might need to look at if the migration is not successful. There is one main log file called DB_CHECK.log that contains a result report that is displayed at the end of the migration. Refer to the log file to verify that the migration was successful or if any steps failed.

The log files are located in the location specified in the execution plan. There is one main script called migration_7111 which carries out all steps.

Setting file permissions

Before starting the migration, add execute permissions to all files shown in the table below that will be used by the migration script. If you do not add execute permission on any of these files the migration will fail.

Table 25. Permission files

Path	File
{MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix	migration_7111, install_func
{MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/ Unix/migration	alias, drop_triggers70, grants, reorgstats, dw_migration, refnum_update
{MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/ Unix/csp_{OS}	bindall, dropsp

To add execute permission to all files, go to each directory from each path shown in the above table and type:

chmod +x *

Configuring the database migration execution plan

Modify the settings in the exec_prep.sql file found in {MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/ DB2/Unix as shown in the table below. During the migration, the migration script uses this file to run the steps with predefined information, it then records and updates any success and failures and creates a table called exec_plan that will be used for support purposes. This file contains the following information:

- Steps run during the migration
- Package location information
- Location of log files
- Instance owner username
- Connected user
- Date the script is executed
- Description of error messages

Note: It is mandatory to edit this file, failure to do so causes the migration to fail.

Note: Make sure to remove the % notations when setting values.

Table 26. Settings for the execution plan

Setting	Notes
%OS_TYPE%	Set this value by replacing %OS_TYPE% with your operating system. Possible values are:
	• Linux
	• AIX
	• SunOS
	Note: Values are case-sensitive.
%PKG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %PKG_DIR% with the path to the directory where the migration_7111 script is located. For example, {MIGRATION_HOME}/Databases/ DB2/Unix. Note: Make sure you have full execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.

Setting	Notes
%LOG_DIR%	Set this value by replacing %LOG_DIR% with the location where the log files will be created. Note: Make sure you have full execute rights on all the folders you will be pointing to.
%CON_USER	 If you are using scenario 1, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with an empty string, for example, ' '. If you are using scenario 2, set this value by replacing %CON_USER% with the username of the connected user.
%DB_USER%	Set this value by replacing %DB_USER% with the instance owner username.

Table 26. Settings for the execution plan (continued)

Migration steps

Note: Make sure that you have a backup of your current library file before starting the migration because the file ibmrpm.so will be overwritten.

- 1. Go to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix and run:
 - For scenario 1:
 - ./migration_7111 DBNAME DB_USER_PWD
 - For scenario 2:
 - ./migration_7111 DBNAME DB_USER_PWD CON_USER_PWD

Steps used when migrating from version 7.1.x.x

The following list includes the steps and the names of log files created for each step of migration process:

- 1. Checks for the version number in the Rational Portfolio Manager database table to decide from which Rational Portfolio Manager version the migration must be done.
- 2. Stops and starts the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- If using scenario 2, drops aliases for the Rational Portfolio Manager table > drop_alias.log
- 4. Starts the migration process.
- Drops the triggers of the Rational Portfolio Manager database > drop_triggers70.log
- 6. Migrates to v 7.1.1.1 > migration7100_7111.log
- If you used scenario 2, creates aliases for Rational Portfolio Manager tables > alias.log
- 8. If you used scenario 2, grants the connected user rights to access Rational Portfolio Manager tables > grants.log
- 9. Creates triggers for Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.1.1 > triggers.log
- 10. If Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse has been installed inside Rational Portfolio Manager database, updates data warehouse tables, recreates the staging and data warehouse views.

- **Note:** For information about Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse installation, refer to *IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Installation and Upgrade Guide*.
- 11. Runs statistics on tables > reorgstats.log
- 12. Drops all Rational Portfolio Manager stored procedures > dropsp.log
- 13. Creates stored procedures for v 7.1.1.1 > createsp.log
- 14. Binds Rational Portfolio Manager v 7.1.1.1 code > bindall.log
- 15. Generates a report that contains migration to Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1 results > DB_CHECK.log
- **Note:** In the log files generated through the migration you might see the following SQLSTATE numbers. These can be ignored because they are only warnings:
 - SQLSTATE=02000 (...the result set of the query is an empty table)
 - SQLSTATE=42704 (...is an undefined name)
- **Note:** In the case that an error occurs during any of the installation steps, the migration will exit.

Earned Value enablement

If you are using the Earned Value functionality of IBM Rational Portfolio Manager and you want the values to be updated on a regular basis for all projects, you can schedule a job that executes the stored procedure call to update these values. You can use the rollup_ev.sql file located in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/ Unix/migration directory by editing the file and adding the correct parameters for the database name, username, and password. Username and password can be the username and password of the instance owner or the connected user, depending on the database scenario you are using. This file connects to the Rational Portfolio Manager database specified and calls the earned value stored procedure to update Earned Value for all projects.

Note: It is a good practice to run the scheduled job during off hours when system usage is minimal.

Importing the new default layouts for common reporting reports (optional)

For information about Importing data warehouse common reporting samples into Rational Portfolio Manager, see Chapter 16, "Importing data warehouse common reporting samples into Rational Portfolio Manager," on page 179.

Recommendations to improve the initial load for Data Warehouse

For clients with a large amount of legacy data (more than 1000 projects), the initial load to transfer Rational Portfolio Manager data into the Staging database and further to the Data Warehouse might take a long time. To speed up the initial load, use the following steps to manually load the data from Portfolio Manager to Staging and then to Data Warehouse.

- **Note:** The process uses a Korn shell script to supply all corresponding values for parameters. Make sure that all script files have execute permissions.
- Note: All log files generated by the following scripts are located under\${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration/RPMDW/logs. Refer to this directory to check the log files.
Note: To improve the performance of ETL or to improve the initial load of ETL, it is important to apply the correct parameters to the ETL stored procedure which loads data from the Rational Portfolio Manager tables into the staging tables. The stored procedure deletes all data from the staging tables before it starts the loading process. The deleting process might take a long time, depending on the amount of data in the tables, which will result in the DB2 transaction log files getting full. For the same reason, to get a much faster process time, we truncate the data instead of deleting them.

Here is the stored procedure name and its parameters:

SP_LOAD_STAGING(project_ids, resource_ids, bitflag, rec_user)

- 1. The project_ids and resource_ids parameters are for future use. You can pass NULL for these parameters.
- 2. The most important parameter is the bitflag parameter. It controls how to clear up the data and what will be loaded into the staging tables. The value of this parameter must be an integer and only the first three bits are used:
 - Pass the value 1, to have the stored procedure load all Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables after deleting the old data.
 - Pass the value 2, to have the stored procedure load only the selected or changed Rational Portfolio Manager projects and their related data (including the assigned resources and the system administration data) into the staging tables after deleting the old data.
 - Pass the value 4, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them without loading the Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables. This approach is the fastest way to clear up the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
 - Pass the value 5, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them, then load all Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
 - Pass the value 6, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them, then load only the selected or changed Rational Portfolio Manager projects and their related data (including the assigned resources and the system administration data) into the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
- **3**. The rec_user parameter is the Rational Portfolio Manager user ID who executes the stored procedure. By default, you can pass 'PMO_SUPERVISOR'.
- **Note:** During the initial load improvement steps described below, all foreign key constraints are removed before running the ETL stored procedure. Also, the ETL stored procedure is called with the truncate option. If you want to opt from this option, call the stored procedure with the bitflag value of 2 in step 3 and the value of 1 in step 6.

If you are using scenario 1 (connecting to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner):

 From the shell prompt logged as the instance owner, locate the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration/RPMDW/ folder and execute the following script:

./staging DBNAME DB_USER DB_USER_PWD

2. Execute the following statement to initialize a small number of projects (for example 100 projects) for a pre-load. If you want to initialize for more than 100

projects, open the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration/RPMDW/ init_projects.sql file for editing and replace 100 with the required number. Save and close the file, then run:

```
db2 -tvf init_projects.sql -z ${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration
/RPMDW/logs/init_projects.log
```

Check the log file. If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

3. Call ETL to pre-load the staging area with the following parameters: db2 connect to DBNAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

```
then run:
```

db2 "CALL SP_LOAD_STAGING (NULL, NULL, 6, 'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"

If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

- Run reorg/runstats for all staging tables and indexes: ./reorg_stagingtables
- Rebind all Rational Portfolio Manager packages: db2rbind DBNAME -1 db2bind.log all -u DB_USER -p DB_USER_PWD
- Call ETL to load the staging area with the following parameters: db2 "CALL SP_LOAD_STAGING (NULL, NULL, 5, 'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"

If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

- 7. Recreate the ETL stored procedure (sp_etl_dw) with the real body: db2 -td@ -f rpm_staging_dw_etl.sql -z \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration /RPMDW/logs/rpm_staging_dw_etl.log
- Execute the following script to transfer the Data Warehouse version to the appropriate Data Warehouse tables:
 ./dw et1 DBNAME DB USER DB USER PWD

If you are using scenario 2 (connecting to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the connected user):

- From the shell prompt, locate the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ migration/RPMDW/ folder and execute the following script: ./staging DBNAME DB_USER DB_USER_PWD CON_USER_CON_USER_PWD
- 2. Execute the following statement to initialize a small number of projects (for example 100 projects) for a pre-load. If you want to initialize for more than 100 projects, open the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration/RPMDW/ init_projects.sql file for editing and replace 100 with the required number. Save and close the file, Connect to database as the instance owner and run: db2 -tvf init_projects.sql -z \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration /RPMDW/logs/init_projects.log

Check the log file. If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

 Call ETL to pre-load the staging area with the following parameters: db2 connect to DBNAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD

then run: db2 "CALL SP_LOAD_STAGING (NULL, NULL, 6, 'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"

If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

4. Run reorg/runstats for all staging tables and indexes. Connect to Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner:

db2 connect to DBNAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

```
then run:
```

./reorg_stagingtables

5. Rebind all Rational Portfolio Manager packages:

db2rbind DBNAME -1 db2bind.log all -u CON_USER -p CON_USER_PWD

 Call ETL to load the staging area with the following parameters: db2 connect to DBNAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD

```
then run:
db2 "CALL SP_LOAD_STAGING (NULL, NULL, 5, 'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"
```

If there are no errors, continue to the next step.

 Recreate the ETL stored procedure (sp_etl_dw) with the real body: DB2 connect to DBNAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD

then run:

```
db2 -td0 -f rpm_staging_dw_etl.sql -z ${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration
/RPMDW/logs/rpm_staging_dw_etl.log
```

8. Execute the following script to transfer the Data Warehouse version to the appropriate Data Warehouse tables:

./dw_et1 DBNAME DB_USER DB_USER_PWD CON_USER CON_USER_PWD

Migrating IBM Rational Portfolio Manager on Oracle for the UNIX system

This section describes how to migrate the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager database from version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 to version 7.1.1.1 on Oracle for the UNIX system.

It is also possible to run the migration scripts from a remote machine. In this case, make sure that you can connect to the remote database using sqlplus.

Note: IBM Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1 migration script uses SQLplus located under \${ORACLE_HOME}/bin directory. Therefore, you should run the migration scripts on a machine that has this utility.

Prerequisites for migration

- A successful Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.0.0 or 7.1.0.1 installation
- Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1.1.1 migration package
- SQLplus utility for running Oracle migration scripts
- Oracle migration uses shell scripting in bourne shell environments (sh shell)
- Make sure that you have execute rights for mig_owner.sh, mig_con_user.sh, mig_staging.sh, import_comrpt.sh, and mig_dw.sh files

Migration steps

Rational Portfolio Manager migration to version 7.1.1.1 has five steps:

- 1. Migrating Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner
- 2. Migrating Staging user
- **3.** Migrating Rational Portfolio Manager connected user (if a connected user is used)
- 4. Migrating Rational Portfolio Manager Data Warehouse (if installed previously)
- 5. Importing new default layouts for common reporting reports (optional)

Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner

- 1. Tablespaces used in the migration scripts are:
 - PM0_IDX_64K for indexes
 - PMO_DATA_64K for tables
 - PMO_LOB_64K for lobs
 - Note: If the tablespaces in your Rational Portfolio Manager database are different from the above mentioned names, you must change the name of the tablespaces in the migration scripts in the following file: \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/scripts/step1.sql
- 2. Stop the application server associated with the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- 3. Shut down the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- 4. Start the Rational Portfolio Manager database.
- 5. Open a shell window and change the directory to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/ Database/Oracle and run ./mig_owner.sh.

The migration script runs and prompts you with a series of questions:

- 6. Do you have a backup of your database? (y/n) If yes, type y to continue. If you do not have a backup, type n to stop the migration, backup your database, and run the ./mig_owner.sh script again.
- 7. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine which you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 8. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)

If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:

- TNS string
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password
- If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
- ORACLE_SID value
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password
- 9. Are you sure you want to migrate your database now?

To start the migration, answer y.

- **10**. At the end of migration you will be provided with a migration report. The migration report includes the following information:
 - The current version of the database (which at this level must be 7.1.1.1)
 - The number of invalid objects in the database (which should be 0)
 - The number of objects (needed for 7.1.1.1) for each object type and their status in the migrated Rational Portfolio Manager database

Comparing the number of objects for each object type in the **YOUR_RPM_DATABASE** and **NUMBER_OF_OBJECTS_MUST_BE** columns helps you to check if the migration has been successful. These values should be equal.

- The name and type of the missing objects in your database
- The list of error messages generated during DDL migration (if any)

- Migration log files will be created under {{MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ logs folder. It is a good practice to look at the log files to see if migration was successful.
- 12. Stop the Oracle listener:

\${ORACLE_HOME}/bin/lsnrctl stop

- 13. LevelingLib.so located under \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/leveling/ [your OS/your Oracle version] folder must be manually copied to the correct location on the database server.
- 14. Start the Oracle listener:
 \${ORACLE HOME}/bin/lsnrctl start

Steps to migrate the Staging user

Migrating the staging user is a mandatory step in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1 migration (whether you have previously installed Data Warehouse or not); it is done by running the mig_staging.sh file. Follow the steps below to install staging user:

1. Open a shell window and navigate to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory and run the ./mig_staging.sh script.

The migration script runs and prompts you with a series of questions:

- 2. Do you have a backup of your database? (y/n) If yes, type y to continue. If you do not have a backup, type n to stop the migration, backup your database, and run the mig_staging.sh script again.
- **3.** The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine that you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 4. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - a. If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - Staging password
 - b. If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - Staging password
- 5. Are you sure you want to start the migration now? (y/n)

To start the migration, answer y.

6. Log files are created in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/logs folder. Look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager connected user

This step is optional in most cases, but it must be performed if you are using a connected user. To update the connected user:

- 1. Open a shell window and change the directory to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/ Database/Oracle and run ./mig_con_user.sh.
- The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine from which you are running the script. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)

If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:

- TNS string
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password

If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:

- Verify the ORACLE_SID value
- IBMRPM schema owner
- IBMRPM schema owner password
- 4. Enter the Rational Portfolio Manager connected user name when prompted.
- 5. Enter the Rational Portfolio Manager connected user password when prompted.
- 6. Enter the staging password when prompted.
- 7. Enter comrpt password when prompted, the default password is comrpt if you have not changed it.
- 8. Enter the password for sys user when prompted.
- 9. Are you sure you want to migrate your connected user now? (y/n) To start the migration, answer y.
- Migration log files are created under \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ logs folder. It is a good practice to look at the log files to see if the migration was successful.

Steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager Data Warehouse

This section describes the steps to migrate Rational Portfolio Manager Data Warehouse using the mig_dw.sh script. If you have not installed Data Warehouse, skip this section.

 Open a shell window and navigate to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle and run ./mig_dw.sh.

The migration script runs and prompts you with a series of questions:

- Do you have a backup of your Data Warehouse database? (y/n) If yes, type y to continue. If you have not, type n to stop the migration, backup your database, and run the mig_dw.sh script again.
- 3. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine that you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- Is your RPM Data Warehouse database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - a. If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - · Staging password
 - RPMDW password
 - b. If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - Staging password
 - RPMDW password
- 5. Are you sure you want to start the migration now? (y/n)

To start the migration, answer y.

6. Log files are created in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/logs folder. Look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Importing the new default layouts for common reporting reports (optional)

There are new default sample layouts for common reporting reports available in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1. If you want to have these sample layouts, follow one of the two options described below:

Option 1: Importing the new sample layouts.

If you have not used the common reporting reports in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0, or you have not created new report layouts, you can import the new default layouts by running the import_comrpt.sh file. This script deletes all previous layouts and imports the new layouts provided with this release. To import the new sample layouts:

 Open a shell window, navigate to \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle directory, and run the import_comrpt.sh script.

The script will run and ask you a series of questions:

- **2**. The script uses the \$ORACLE_HOME environment variable of the machine which you are running the script from. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 3. Is your RPM database installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - If you answer n, you are prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - comrpt schema password
 - If you answer y, you are prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - comrpt schema password
- 4. Are you sure you want to start the import now?

To start the import, answer y.

5. Log files are created in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/logs folder. It is recommended to look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Keeping your current report layouts and importing the new ones

If you have created report layouts with Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 and you want to keep those layouts and import the new ones provided with version 7.1.1.1, follow the instructions in "Keeping your current report layouts and importing the new ones" on page 180.

Recommendations to improve the initial load for Staging and Data Warehouse

For clients with a large amount of legacy data (more than 1000 projects), the initial load to transfer Rational Portfolio Manager data into the Staging area and further to the Data Warehouse may take a long time. To speed up the initial loading, use the following steps to manually load the data from Rational Portfolio Manager to Staging and then to Data Warehouse.

Note: The following required files are located under the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/ DATABASE/ORACLE/plbddl directory:

- drop_staging_foreign_keys.sql
- small_pre_load.sql
- anatab.sql
- drop_dw_foreign_keys.sql

Loading data to Staging area

Loading data to staging area is performed by calling the SP_LOAD_STAGING function. It is important to send the correct parameters when calling this function, because these parameters affect both the performance and the functionality of

SP_LOAD_STAGING. For example, SP_LOAD_STAGING deletes all data from the staging tables before starting the load process. The delete process might take a long time, depending on the amount of data in the tables. If you call SP_LOAD_STAGING with the correct parameters, you can make this function truncate the data rather than deleting them and, therefore, improve the performance.

The description of SP_LOAD_STAGING is:

SP_LOAD_STAGING(project_ids, resource_ids, bitflag, rec_user)

- 1. The project_ids and resource_ids parameters are for future use. You can pass NULL for these parameters.
- 2. The most important parameter is the bitflag parameter. It controls how to clear up the data and what will be loaded into the staging tables. The value of this parameter must be an integer and only the first three bits are used:
 - Pass the value 1, to have the stored procedure load all Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables after deleting the old data.
 - Pass the value 2, to have the stored procedure load only the selected or changed Rational Portfolio Manager projects and their related data (including the assigned resources and the system administration data) into the staging tables after deleting the old data.
 - Pass the value 4, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them without loading the Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables. This approach is the fastest way to clear up the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
 - Pass the value 5, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them, then load all Rational Portfolio Manager data into the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
 - Pass the value 6, to have the stored procedure truncate the staging tables to clear them, then load only the selected or changed Rational Portfolio Manager projects and their related data (including the assigned resources and the system administration data) into the staging tables. To use this option, all foreign key constraints must be disabled or removed.
- **3.** The rec_user parameter is the Rational Portfolio Manager user ID that executes the stored procedure. By default, you can pass 'PM0_SUPERVISOR'.

To load data into the staging area (initial load):

- **Note:** During the initial load improvement steps described below, all foreign key constraints are removed before running the SP_LOAD_STAGING function. Also, the SP_LOAD_STAGING function is called with the truncate option for better performance. If you do not want to use the truncate option, call the SP_LOAD_STAGING function with the bitflag value of 2 in step 4 and the value of 1 in step 6.
- Using sqlplus, connect as the staging user and run the drop_staging_foreign_keys.sql script.
- While still connected as the staging user in sqlplus, run the following statement to disable STAGING.VERSION_UPDATE trigger: ALTER TRIGGER STAGING.VERSION UPDATE DISABLE;
- 3. Using sqlplus, connect as Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner and run the small_pre_load.sql script.
- 4. Using sqlplus, connect as Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner and run the following script:

```
COLUMN ERROR FORMAT 999999999
EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT;
VAR R REFCURSOR;
EXEC :R:=SP_LOAD_STAGING('','',6,'PMO_SUPERVISOR');
COMMIT;
PRINT R;
```

- 5. Analyze the tables in staging schema. To do so, you can connect as the staging user in sqlplus and run the anatab.sql script.
- 6. Using sqlplus, connect as Rational Portfolio Manager schema owner and run the following script:

```
COLUMN ERROR FORMAT 999999999
EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT;
VAR R REFCURSOR;
EXEC :R:=SP_LOAD_STAGING('','',5,'PMO_SUPERVISOR');
COMMIT;
PRINT R;
```

7. Using sqlplus connect as staging user and run the following statement to enable STAGING.VERSION_UPDATE trigger:

ALTER TRIGGER STAGING.VERSION_UPDATE ENABLE;

Loading data to data warehouse

To load the data in data warehouse (initial load):

- 1. Using sqlplus, connect as rpmdw user and run drop_dw_foreign_keys.sql to drop foreign keys.
- **2**. Using sqlplus connect as staging user and run the following insert statement to create a new version for data warehouse:

EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT;

```
INSERT INTO RPMDW.VERSION_DIM (VERSION_ID, DATE_ACQUIRED, SERVER_VERSION, SERVER_NAME)
SELECT VERSION_ID, DATE_AQUIRED, SERVER_VERSION, SERVER_NAME FROM STAGING.VERSION_VW;
COMMIT;
SELECT COALESCE(MAX(VERSION_KEY),1) AS VERSION_KEY, COUNT(*) AS VERSION_NUMBER FROM
RPMDW.VERSION DIM;
```

- **Note:** When running the above select statement, you will see two columns. The first column is the version_key. When running the following steps, you must replace the <version_key> with the number in the version_key column.
- **3**. Using sqlplus, connect as staging user and run the following script. Remember t to replace the <version_key> with the appropriate value:

EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT; EXEC SP_ETL_DIMENSION(<version_key>,0); COMMIT;

- 4. Analyze the tables in rpmdw schema. To do so, you can connect as rpmdw user in sqlplus and run the anatab.sql script.
- 5. Using sqlplus, connect as staging user and run the following script. Remember to replace the <version_key> with the appropriate value: EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT; EXEC SP_ETL_DIMENSION2(<version_key>,0); COMMIT;
- 6. Analyze the tables in rpmdw schema. To do so, you can connect as rpmdw user in sqlplus and run the anatab.sql script.
- 7. Using sqlplus connect as staging user and run the following script. Remember to replace the <version_key> with the appropriate value:

EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT; EXEC SP_ETL_DIMENSION3(<version_key>,0); COMMIT;

- 8. Analyze the tables in rpmdw schema. To do so, you can connect as rpmdw user in sqlplus and run the anatab.sql script.
- Using sqlplus, connect as staging user and run the following script. Remember to replace the <version_key> with the appropriate value:

```
EXEC SET_DATEFORMAT;
EXEC SP_ETL_FACTS(<version_key>,0);
COMMIT;
```

10. Analyze the tables in rpmdw schema. To do so, you can connect as rpmdw user in sqlplus and run the anatab.sql script.

Deploying Rational Portfolio Manager middleware

After you have successfully migrated your Rational Portfolio Manager database from a previous version to 7.1.1.1, you must proceed with the middleware deployment.

Before proceeding with the middleware deployment:

- Make sure that you back up the rpm-middleware-7.1.1.1.war directory located under \${IBMRPM_WAR_HOME}.
- If you have previously deployed the rpm-middlware_7.1.0.0. war file, after the database migration to 7.1.1.1 is complete, proceed to uninstall the 7.1.0.0 application before proceeding to deploying the rpm-middleware-7.1.1.1.war located under \${IBMRPM_WAR_HOME}.

Attention: When entering resource environment entries, make sure to verify that all JNDI mapping are consistent with the JNDI mappings described in Chapter 7, "Middleware environment variables reference," on page 103. Failure to do so, will cause variable bindings to fail.

• If you have not previously deployed the rpm-middlware_7.1.0.0. war file, after the database migration to 7.1.1.1 is complete, proceed to deploying the rpm-middleware-7.1.1.1.war located under \${IBMRPM_WAR_HOME}.

For information on deploying the Rational Portfolio manager middleware, see one of the following sections on deploying the middleware supported with this release that corresponds to your application server. The rpm-middleware-7.1.1.1.war file is located under $MIGRATION_HOME/WebServer$ directory.

- Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 5.1
- Deploying the IBM Rational Portfolio Manager middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.0
- Deploying IBM Rational Portfolio Manager Middleware on WebSphere Application Server 6.1
- Data warehouse middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server

Chapter 10. Data warehouse Single instance installation on DB2

This chapter describes the requirements and steps for building the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse, and the replication between Internal and External staging for DB2 databases.

Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse DB2 set up and configuration

In Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0, the data warehouse is created in the same database instance as the Rational Portfolio Manager database. All items related to data warehouse are deployed on the same database instance as Rational Portfolio Manager database. To set up the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse, there are two sets of tables that must be created: The Internal Staging and the data warehouse tables. The internal staging tables must be created inside the Rational Portfolio Manager database, this is created automatically by the standard Rational Portfolio Manager installation scripts. The data will be transferred from the Rational Portfolio Manager database to the internal staging area by a set of ETLs that can be executed on a daily basis by the DB2 scheduler.

Creating a single-instance data warehouse with DB2

Requirements

Rational Portfolio Manager OLTP/OLAP

The following information is the minimum disk space and memory requirements for the node. These are the minimum requirements; more space may be required for the staging and data warehouse tables depending on the amount of data in the Rational Portfolio Manager database.

- Staging tables: ~9 GB disk space, ~500 MB memory for buffer pools
- Data warehouse tables: ~8 GB disk space, ~1.5 GB memory for buffer pool

Required software:

- DB2 8.2
- IBM Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1

Procedure

This procedure describes how to create the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse inside the Rational Portfolio Manager database (database and single instance). All files for the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse set up are located inside \${PACKAGE_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ddl/RPMDW folder. The log files are created in the directory where the script is run from.

Note: Before running any scripts, make sure that any script you run has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

1. From the shell prompt, login as the Rational Portfolio Manager instance owner and connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command. When the connection is successful, continue to the next step:

db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

 Go to \${PACKAGE_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ddl/RPMDW directory and edit the rpm_dw_tb_spaces.sql script to specify the path for the data warehouse tablespace creation. This script creates the required buffer pools and tablespaces for Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse tables.

Run the rpm_dw_tb_spaces.sql script by typing the following command from the shell prompt:

db2 -tvf rpm_dw_tb_spaces.sql -z rpm_dw_tb_spaces.log

Check the rpm_dw_tb_spaces.log file for errors before continuing to the next step. The script creates the directory for the log files where you run the command from. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

3. If the connection to Rational Portfolio Manager database from step 1 has been closed, connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command, if your connection is still valid, then continue to the next step.

db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

When the connection is successful, continue to the next step.

4. Create staging views by running the staging_views.ddl script. From the shell prompt type the following command:

db2 -tvf staging_views.ddl -z staging_views.log

Check staging_views.log for errors before continuing with the next step. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

If you are using scenario 1, skip to step 8 to create the data warehouse tables and indexes.

- 5. If you have used scenario 2 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database, create aliases for the connected user for staging views as follows:
 - a. Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the connected user by typing the following command from the shell prompt: db2 connect to DBNAME user CON USER using CON USER PWD

When the connection is successful, continue to the next step.

b. Run the alias_stagviews script by typing the following command:

Note: Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

./alias_stagviews CON_USER DB_USER > alias_stagviews.log

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next step. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x

- 6. If you have used scenario 2 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database, grant rights to the connected user to use Rational Portfolio Manager staging views as follows:
 - a. Connect to Rational Portfolio Manager database as the Rational Portfolio Manager instance owner by typing the following command:
 db2 connect to DB NAME user DB USER using DB USER PWD

When the connection is successful, continue to the next step.

b. Run the grants_stagviews script by typing the following command: ./grants_stagviews CON_USER DB_USER > grants_stagviews.log

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next step. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

- 7. Create the data warehouse tables and indexes as follows:
 - a. Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database by typing the following command:

db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

b. Then run the rpm_dw_model.ddl script by typing the following command:

Note: Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

db2 -tvf rpm_dw_model.ddl -z rpm_dw_model.log

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next step. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

- 8. If you have used scenario 2 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database, run the following to create aliases for the connected user for Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse tables:
 - a. Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the connected user by typing the following command: db2 connect to DBNAME user CON USER using CON USER PWD

When the connection is successful, go to the following step

b. Run the alias_dw script by typing the following command:

Note: Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

./alias_dw CON_USER DB_USER > alias_dw.log

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next steps. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

- **9**. If you have used scenario 2 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database, grant rights to the connected user to use Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse objects as follows:
 - a. Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command: db2 connect to DB NAME user DB USER using DB USER PWD

When the connection is successful, continue to the following step.

b. Run the grants_dw script by typing the following command:

Note: Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

./grants_dw CON_USER DB_USER > grants.log

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next steps. If there are errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

- **10.** Create the store procedure (ETL) to transfer the data from staging to data warehouse tables as follows:
 - If you have used scenario 1 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database to connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner, type the following command to connect to the database. db2 connect to DB NAME user DB USER using DB USER PWD
 - If you have used scenario 2 when initially installing the Rational Portfolio Manager database to connect as the connected user, type the following command to create the stored procedure:

db2 connect to DBNAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD

11. Create the store procedure for ETL from staging to Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse by typing the following command:

db2 -td0 -f rpm_staging_dw_etl.sql > rpm_staging_dw_etl.log

Running this script may take some times. You may see the following error:

DB21034E The command was processed as an SQL statement because it was not a valid SQL Command L

This error can be safely ignored and you can proceed.

Note:

Check the log file for errors. If there are no errors, continue to the next step. If you encounter errors, see "Contacting IBM Client Support for Rational software products" on page x.

- **12.** Reorganize the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse tables by running the reorg_dwtables script as follows:
 - **Note:** Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.
 - Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command:
 - db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD
 - Run the dwtables script by typing the following command: ./reorg_dwtables
- 13. Reorganize Rational Portfolio Manager staging tables as follows:

Note: Before running the script, make sure that the script has execute rights, otherwise the script will not run.

• Reconnect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command:

db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

 Run the reorg_stagingtables script by typing the following command. ./reorg_stagingtables When the above steps are completed successfully, you can run ETL to transfer the data from Rational Portfolio Manager to the data warehouse. See section "Seeding the Staging area." For this scenario deployment, you do not need to set up replication between staging tables and data warehouse as they are both created in Rational Portfolio Manager database.

Seeding the Staging area

In order to reduce the amount of time it will take to do the initial replication load, run the stored procedure that loads the staging in Rational Portfolio Manager OLTP, the stored procedure is called sp_load_staging. You can also schedule a job that will run the store procedure based on your business needs.

Run the stored procedure using the following syntax:

- 1. Connect to the Rational Portfolio Manager database:
 - If you are using scenario 1, connect to Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command: db2 connect to DBNAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD
 - If you are using scenario 2, connect to Rational Portfolio Manager database as the connected user by typing the following command: db2 connect to DBNAME user CON USER using CON USER PWD
- **2**. The first time that you transfer data, call the store procedure with the following parameters:

db2 "call sp_load_staging(null, null, 1, 'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"

3. The following consecutive calls can be made to transfer only the changes (delta), and you can run the store procedure with the following parameters: db2 "call sp load staging(null, null, 2, 'PMO SUPERVISOR')"

For information about the different parameters that can be used for the initial load for the data warehouse, see section "Recommendations to improve the initial load for Data Warehouse" on page 132.

After this is setup, you are ready to set up replication.

Setting up a Staging task

Before starting this step, make sure that the DB2 data center has already been setup.

To set up a staging task, DB2 will need a tools database setup. For more information about how to set up a tools database, see the DB2 documentation. Open the DB2 Task Center and create a new task with the desired schedule. This schedule will dictate how often the staging area is populated with changed project data (the "deltas"). Because the stored procedure will exit for more than one instance being executed at a time, this can be set to occur at a fairly high frequency. However, it is recommended that you use common sense when implementing your reporting requirements (nightly, off-times, and so on). For more information about how often the schedule should be setup, see the latest version of the *Rational Portfolio Manager Data Warehouse Guide*. Use the following command script.

• If you are using scenario 1:

```
db2 connect to DB_NAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD
db2 "call SP_LOAD_STAGING(NULL,NULL,2,'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"
db2 commit
```

db2 connect reset

• If you are using scenario 2:

```
db2 connect to DB_NAME user CON_USER using CON_USER_PWD
db2 "call SP_LOAD_STAGING(NULL,NULL,2,'PMO_SUPERVISOR')"
db2 commit
db2 connect reset
```

Chapter 11. Data warehouse single instance installation on Oracle

This chapter describes the requirements and steps for building, Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse on the same instance as Rational Portfolio Manager database.

Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse set up and configuration on Oracle

In Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0, data warehouse is created in the same database instance as the Rational Portfolio Manager database. All items related to data warehouse are deployed on the same database instance as Rational Portfolio Manager, using different schemas. For this purpose, two other schemas will be created on the same instance as Rational Portfolio Manager database: staging schema (called staging) and data warehouse schema (called rpmdw).

The data will be transferred from the Rational Portfolio Manager database to the staging area by running a stored procedure (sp_load_staging) which can be scheduled to be executed by an Oracle job on a nightly basis or as it is needed. After the data is transferred to the staging area, the trigger version_update is fired in the staging area and this trigger executes a set of ETLs (sp_etl_dw) to transfer the data from staging to data warehouse schema.

Creating a single-instance Warehouse with Oracle

Data warehouse installation can be done either manually or through a batch file. This chapter describes the requirements and steps for these two methods.

Requirements

- A successful Rational Portfolio Manager version 7.1 installation
- The sqlplus utility for running Oracle data warehouse installation scripts.
- Required Oracle Software, for a list of supported versions see section "Latest supported operating environments" on page 4.
- Rational Portfolio Manager OLTP/OLAP

Node minimum disk space and memory requirements: These are the minimum requirements; more space may be required for the staging and data warehouse tables depending on the amount of data in the Rational Portfolio Manager database.

- Staging tables: ~9 GB disk space, ~500 MB memory for buffer pools
- Data warehouse tables: ~8 GB disk space, ~1.5 GB memory for buffer pool

Location of files

This section provides the path location of the files that you will use in the following section that correspond to the package from which you are working.

Table 27. Location of files

Path	File
 If you are using the installation package: \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ OraDDL If you are using the migration package: \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ plbddl 	 dw_to_staging_grants.sql staging_dw_pmo_orastd.spc staging_dw_pmo_orastd.bdy rpm_dw_model.ddl dw_sequences.sql staging_to_dw_grants.sql staging_model.ddl staging_temptable.ddl staging_views.ddl rpm_staging_dw_etl.sql staging_job.sql
 If you are using the installation package: \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ utils If you are using the migration package: \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ utils 	• recompile.sql
 If you are using the installation package: \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle If you are using the migration package: \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle 	• install_dw.sh

Creating a single instance data warehouse using the shell script

To create a data warehouse in the same instance as the Rational Portfolio Manager database using the batch file:

- 1. Edit the rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql script by updating the default path to the path where you want the tablespaces to be created.
- 2. Open a shell window and navigate to install_dw.sh and run the script. The script will ask you a series of questions:
- 3. Have you performed pre_install step and edited staging_tb_spaces.sql and rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql? (y/n). Edit rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql file (and not staging_tb_spaces.sql), if you have edited rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql, type y to continue. If you have not, type n so that no installation will be performed and edit the rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql script and run install_dw.sh again.
- Do you want to install data warehouse on the same instance as RPM database? (y/n)

Answer y to this question.

- 5. The script uses the \${ORACLE_HOME} environment variable of the machine from which you are running the script. Enter the required information when prompted.
- 6. Is the database on which you want to install the data warehouse installed on this machine? (y/n)
 - If you answer n, you will be prompted to enter:
 - TNS string
 - STAGING password

- SYS password
- If you answer y, you will be prompted to enter:
 - ORACLE_SID value
 - STAGING password
 - SYS password
- 7. Are you sure you want to start the install now? (y/n)

To start the installation, answer y.

 Log files will be created in the \${INSTALLATION_HOME/Database/Oracle/Logs or if you are using the migration package \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/Oracle/ logs folder. Look at the log files to see if scripts ran successfully.

Creating a single instance data warehouse manually

This section describes the steps to manually create a data warehouse in the same instance as the Rational Portfolio Manager database. This procedure consists of the following:

- 1. Creating rpmdw user
- 2. Creating rpmdw objects
- 3. Creating staging objects

Note: The Staging user is created during IBM Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 installation or migration.

Procedure

To create the rpmdw user:

- 1. Edit rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql file and modify the path where the tablespaces will be created.
- 2. Logon to sqlplus as sys and run the following scripts:

rpmdw_tb_spaces.sql
create dw user.sql

3. Logon to sqlplus as rpmdw user (its default password is rpmdw) and run the following files:

```
dw_to_staging_grants.sql
staging_dw_pmo_orastd.spc
staging_dw_pmo_orastd.bdy
rpm_dw_model.ddl
dw_sequences.sql
recompile.sql
recompile.sql
recompile.sql
```

4. To check if all objects are valid, run the following query:

```
select count(*) from user_objects where status <> 'VALID';
```

The expected result count is zero.

The staging schema is created by the Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1 installation or migration script, therefore, the schema already exists; now you need to create the necessary objects.

To create the necessary objects in the staging schema:

1. Logon to sqlplus as staging, the default password is staging, (if you have not already changed it) and run the following scripts:

```
staging_to_dw_grants.sql
staging_temptable.ddl
staging_views.ddl
rpm_staging_dw_etl.sql
recompile.sql
recompile.sql
recompile.sql
```

 To check that all objects are valid, run the following the query: select count(*) from user_objects where status <> 'VALID';

The expected result count is zero.

Transferring data to staging the first time

After the data warehouse is set up, load the data into the staging schema by calling the sp_load_staging function. Before transferring data to the staging area for the first time, the staging area is empty, therefore, you must pass 1 as the third parameter to the calling function to load all the related data to all the projects.

To populate the staging area for the first time, log on to sqlplus as Rational Portfolio Manager owner, and run the following:

```
var r refcursor;
exec set_dateformat;
exec :r:=SP_LOAD_STAGING(NULL,NULL,1,'PMO_SUPERVISOR');
commit;
```

Setting up a Staging job

After the staging area is populated with the data for all projects, you only need to update the delta of projects. Set the third parameter of the sp_load_staging function to 2 to populate the staging area only with the changed project data (delta).

Create an Oracle job for the Rational Portfolio Manager owner that calls the sp_load_staging function with parameter 2 that will run the stored procedure based on your business needs (for example, nightly). The created Oracle job should execute the following:

```
var r refcursor;
exec set_dateformat;
exec :r:=SP_LOAD_STAGING(NULL,NULL,2,'PMO_SUPERVISOR');
commit;
```

There is a sample file called staging_job.sql that creates a job to run this function on a daily basis. You can login to sqlplus as Rational Portfolio Manager owner and run this script to create the job.

Chapter 12. Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: WebSphere Application Server 6.0

Deploying data warehouse common reporting middleware

This section describes how to set up the Rational Portfolio Manager WebSphere edition of the data warehouse common reporting middleware.

Deployment of the data warehouse middleware consists of deploying Rational Portfolio Manager Common Reporting which is a reporting abstraction layer included with your installation. The common reporting package provides a repository to store reports, a browser-based interface to execute reports, a generic interface to multiple third-party reporting tools, and a report administration interface. The warehouse is the repository supporting it.

To deploy Rational Portfolio Manager Common Reporting, the following four major steps must be carried out in sequence:

- 1. Creation of the Global Security Authentication
- 2. Creation of the JDBC provider
- 3. Creation of a resource environment provider
- 4. Common reporting application deployment (rpm-cr.war file)
- **Note:** If the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is already installed on the same application server, go to step 3 Creation of a resource environment provider.

Step One — Creation of the Global Security Authentication containing the username and password to be used by the database connection pool.

 Log on to the localhost and click Security > Global Security >JAAS Configuration > Select the J2C Authentication data.



2. Click New.

Global security > J2EE Connector Architecture (J2C) authentication data entries

Specifies a list of user IDs and passwords for Java 2 connector security to use. Preferences

Jser ID 🗘
amples
5

3. Type a name under **Alias** (use a name you can remember). Also enter your **User ID** and **Password**.

Global security > J2EE Connector Architecture (J2C) authentication da

Specifies a list of user IDs and passwords for Java 2 connector security

eneral Proper	ties		
rpmDBCreder	ntials		
User ID			
dbuser	>		
Password			
*******	>		
Description			

4. Click Apply and OK. Click the Save hyperlink in the next screen.

J JEIVEIS	2112122-082-082-082-082-082-082-082-082-082-0	57		
Applications Enterprise Applications Install New Application		 Messages Changes have been ma configuration. The server may need to 	ade to your local configuration. Click <u>Save</u> o be restarted for these changes to take	_to apply change
JMS Providers JDS Providers JDS C Providers Resource Adapters Asynchronous beans Schedulers Cache instances	Global sec Specifies Prefere New C	urity > J2EE Connector Architecture (J a list of user IDs and passwords for Java nces Pelete	20) authentication data entries a 2 connector security to use.	
Object pool managers	00	*** **		
= Mail Providers = URL Providers	Select Ali	as 🛟	User ID 众	C
Resource Environment Providers		pNode01/MyDBCredentials	db2admin	
] Security		pNode01Cell/samples	samples	c l
 Global security SSL 	Total 2			

After your authentication credentials are created, go to the next step.

Step Two — Creation of the JDBC provider

1. In the localhost screen, click **JDBC Provider** > **New**.

∃ Applications	JDBC providers
 Enterprise Applications Install New Application 	JDBC providers are used by the installed applications to
I JMS Providers	C Cell : rpmdev16Node01Cell Scope specifi resource defi
JDBC Providers Resource Adapters	→ Node : rpmdev16Node01 works, <u>see th</u>
 Asynchronous beans Schedulers 	C Server : server1
Cache instances Object peol management	Apply
Mail Providers	
URL Providers	Thereferences
Resource Environment Providers	New Delete
3 Security	
 Global security 	

 Select the properties of your database (for example, DB2 and Universal Driver). Then select the Connection Pool data source from the drop-down list and click Next.

nti	guration						
Ge	neral Pro	perties					
9	Step 1: S	elect the c	latabase	type			
	DB2	*					
0	Step 2: S	elect the p	rovider t	ype		_	
	DB2 Univ	ersal JDB	C Driver	Provider		~	
9	Sten 2	nect the in	mplemer	ntation ty	pe		
	Connecti	on pool d	ata sour	te 💙			1
	Select						1
H	XA data «	ource	ita soure	e			

3. Click Apply.

9	3cope
Ċ	ells:rpmdev16Node01Cell:nodes:rpmdev16Node0
1	lame
1)B2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider
D	escription
	Ion-XA DB2 Universal JDBC Priver-compliant Provider. Patasources created under this provider support only 1-phase commit processing except in the
с	lass path
AT AT A	;{DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_ ATH}/db2jcc.jar ;{UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PAT {}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar ;{DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_
N	ative library path
4	{DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_
I	mplementation class name
I	mplementation class name

4. Point to the Additional Properties area and click Data Sources.

General	Properties

4	Seena	
	cells:rpmdev16Node01Cell:nodes:rpmdev16Node01	Data sources
R.	Name	(Version 4)
	DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider	
	Description	
	Non-XA DB2 Universal JDBC Driver-compliant Provider. Datasources created under this provider support only 1-phase commit processing except in the	
	Class path	
	\${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_ PATH}/db2jcc.jar \${UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_PAT H}/db2jcc_license_cu.jar \${DB2UNIVERSAL_JDBC_DRIVER_	
	Native library path	
	CORCUNIVERSAL IDEC DRIVER	
	NATIVEPATH}	
	NATIVEPATH)	
	NATIVEPATH}	

JDBC providers > DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provi

- - -

A data source is used by the application to access d JDBC driver implementation class.

New	Delete	Test connection	
	D 🗰 🛱	9	
Select	Name 🛟		JNDI n
None			
Total ()		

6. Fill in the form. Be sure you fill all important fields accordingly. Click Apply when complete.

cells rende	u16Node01Cellpodes;rprodeu16Node0
Icensirpinide	viologeorcen.nodes.npindeviologeo.
Name	
RPMDATAS	OURCE
JNDI name	
ndbc/RPMD/	ATASOURCE
No. of Concession, Name	

☑ Use this Data Source in container managed persistence (CMP)

DB2 universal driver Datasource	
Category	- 20

Data store help	per classes provided by WebSphere Application Server
DB2 Universal	data store helper
(com.ibm.) DB2 for iSerie (com.ibm.)	«ebsphere.rsadapter.DB2UniversalDataStoreHelper) s data store helper «ebsphere.rsadapter.DB2AS400DataStoreHelper)
I (connorma	repspherensadaptenbbzx0100bataotoreneiper)
C Specify a user-	defined data store helper
Enter a packag	e-qualified data store helper class name.
Component-managed	authentication alias
Component-mana	ged authentication dias
rpmdev16Node01	/rpmDBCredentials 🔍 🔵
No. of Concession, name	
and the store state	and the second s
Container-managed a	uthentication
Container-manage resource reference	d authentication alias (deprecated in V6.0, use authentication settings instead)
(none)	
Mapping-configura	tion alias (deprecated in V6.0, use resource reference
	ngs instead)
(none)	<u>×</u>
DB2 Universal data so	ource properties
* Database name	
DReams	
Ubhame	
* Deluce turne	
* Univer type	
4	
C	
Second	
Irpm Server	
Bort purpher	
FOR DESIDER	
00000	

7. Click the **Save** hyperlink in the next screen.

	Messages Changes have been made to your local configuration. Click <u>Save</u> to coply changes t configuration.
IDBC providers	The server may need to be restarted for these changes to take effect.
the second se	² DB2 Universal JDBC Driver Provider > Data sources > RPMDATASOURCE
A data source is IDBC driver impl Configuration	DEC Universal DOC Driver Provider > Data Sources > RPMDATASOURCE used by the application to access data from the database. A data source is created under a J ementation class.
A data source is IDBC driver impl Configuration	used by the application to access data from the database. A data source is created under a amentation class.

8. Test your connection. Select the connection and click Test Connection.

Pret	erences		
New	Delete	Test connection	
D	D 🕂 🗄	\rightarrow	
Select	Name 🛟		JNDI n
	RPMDATAS	OURCE	jdbc/R
Total	1		

9. Wait for the following message to be displayed. It indicates that your connection is properly set.

at pro-	riders			
	🖯 Messages			
	🖪 Test conr successful.	nection for data source RPMDATASOURC	E on server server1 at node pNoo	de01 was
3.0				
DBCp	roviders > DB2 Universal JD	<u>OBC Driver Provider</u> > Data sources		
			A data assume is suched up day a 100.0 pm	puider, which supplies the specific.
A data	source is used by the applic	ation to access data from the database.	A data source is created dilder a poblo pri	sinder) innen supplies die speene
data DBC d	source is used by the applic river implementation class.	ation to access data from the database.	A data source is treated under a bobc pr	straet, men supplies are specific
data DBC d	source is used by the applic river implementation class. erences	ation to access data from the database.	na data source is treated under a Jobic pr	shaely miler supplies the specific
A data IDBC d ∃ Pref	source is used by the applic river implementation class. erences	ation to access data from the database.	A data source is treated dilder a 5060 pr	
A data IDBC d E Pref	source is used by the applic river implementation class, erences Delete Test connecti	ation to access data from the database.	ix data source is treated under a 5060 pr	
A data JDBC d ∓ Pref	source is used by the applic river implementation class. erences Delete Test connecti	ation to access data from the database.	ix data source is created differ a soor pr	
A data JDBC d	source is used by the applic river implementation class, erences Delete Test connecti	ation to access data from the database.	A data source is deated dider a JUBC pr	
A data JDBC d IT Pref	source is used by the applic river implementation class. erences Delete Test connecti	on		
A data JDBC d IP Pref New Select	source is used by the applic inver implementation class, erences Delete Test connecti to the test connection Name \$	on	Description 🗘	Category 🗘
A data JDBC d	source is used by the applic inver implementation class. erences Delete Test connecti the test test connection test test test test test test test test	on JNDI name ≎ jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	Description 🗘 DB2 Universal Driver Datasource	Category 🗘

Step Three — Creation of a resource environment provider

Note: This provider contains all environment variables.

- To start the application server, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v6 > Profiles > default > Start the server.
- To log in to the Administration Console, click Start Menu > Programs > IBM WebSphere > Application Server v6 > Profiles > default > Administrative console. When prompted, enter your login user ID and click Log in.

- **Note:** The WebSphere administrator user credentials are defined when WebSphere is installed. Ask your WebSphere administrator for the correct user credentials. The User ID is not mandatory. If user credentials were not defined when WebSphere was installed, this field can also be left in blank.
- 3. Click **Resources > Resource Environment Provider** followed by **New**.



4. Enter the name for your provider and click **Apply**. Then select **Referenceables** and click **New** as shown below.

Resource environment providers > ibmrpmdwprovider	
A resource environment provider used to create resource	enventries.
Configuration	
General Properties	Additional Properties
* Scope	Referenceables
cells:rpmdev16Node01Cell:nodes:rpmdev16Node0	1 Descurse any option
libmromdwprovider	= <u>costom properties</u>
(interpretation)	
Description	
22-10	
Apply OK Reset Cancel	
and the second s	
for the tupe of recourse desiry	
+ Preferences	
New Delete	
Select Factory class name 🗢	
None	
Total 0	

5. Enter **com.ibm.rpm.servutil.StringFactory** in the **Factory class name** field. Also, enter **java.lang.String** in the **Class name** field.

* Scope	
cells:rpmdev16	lode01Cell:nodes:rpmdev16Node01
3	
* Factory class na	me
Com.ibm.rpm.s	ervutil.StringF 🔵
No. of Concession, Name	
* Class name	
liava, Jang, String	
paranangreanig	

- 6. Click Apply; then OK. Click the Save hyperlink in the next screen.
- 7. Select **Resource Environment Providers** one more time. Then click the new provider you created in step 4 and select **Resource env entries**.
- 8. Click New. Enter dwDriverClass variable name and com/ibm/rational/ commonreporting/web/rpm/dwDriverClass JNDI name as described in Chapter 14, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variable references," on page 175.

dwoniver class			
INDI name			
com/ibm/rational/o	common	eportin	
escription			
			_
ategory			
ceterenceables		tuin a Day	+
aana ihaa waxaa ay		TRUCK COMPANY	LOP

9. Click Apply, and click Custom properties.

	Additional Properties
* Scope	Custom properti
cells:rpmdev16Node01Cell:nodes:rpmdev16No	de01
* Name	(ef
dwDriverClass	
* JNDI name	
com/ibm/rational/commonreportin	
Description	
Description Category Referenceables	

10. Click **New** and fill in the required parameters as shown in the next screen capture.

alue om.ibm.db	2.icc.DB	Driver
escription	2.,	
уре		21
java.lang.St	ring 🔄	

- 11. Click Apply and OK. Click the Save hyperlink in the next screen.
- **12**. Repeat steps 7 through 11 for each of the following environment variables listed in chapter Chapter 14, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variable references," on page 175.
 - dwDriverClass
 - dwDriverURL
 - adminUSR
 - adminPWD
- 13. Click Save.

Step Four — Common reporting application deployment (rpm-cr.war file)

1. Click **Applications** and **Install New Application**. Browse to the location of your rpm-cr.war file and click **Next**.

Path to the new applic	ation.
Specify path.	
O Remote file suste	aro
Specify path	
Context root (/rpm-cr	Used only for standalone Web modules (,wa
Next Cancel	

2. In the next screen, keep the default selections and click Next.

	Generate Default Bindings
Ove	mide:
۲	Do not override existing bindings
0	Override existing bindings
Virt	ual Host
0	Do not use default virtual host name for Web modules
0	Use default virtual host name for Web modules:
	Host name
	default_host

3. Click Continue.



4. Then, enter the Application name and click Next.



5. In the next screen, keep the default selections and click Next.



6. Select the datasource from the drop-down list and click Apply.

javax.sql.DataSource
To set multiple existing resource JNDI names:
 Select one or more checkboxes in the table Select existing resource JNDI name Click Apply Specify existing Resource JNDI name:
Select 🛛 🖌 Apply
Select idbo/RPMDATASOURCE
To modif jdbc/DefaultEJBTimerDataSource horization type is 'container'): jdbc/PlantsByWebSphereDataSource DefaultDatasource
 Select one or more checkboxes in the table
 Select either 'none', 'default', or 'custom login configuration' if 'none' is selected:
 Select one or more checkboxes in the table
if 'default' is selectedi
 select an authentication data entry from the dropdown menu
b. Click Apply
if 'custom login configuration' is selected:
 select a custom login configuration from the dropdown menu
b. Click Apply
c. To edit the properties of the custom login configuration, click Mapping Propertie

7. Select the **rpm-cr module** check box.

Ø	6				
Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI na
J	rpm-cr		rpm- cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	jdbc/R

8. Click Apply next to the datasource selections.

1.	Select one or more checkboxes in the table
2.	Select existing resource JNDI-name
з.	Click Apply Specify existing Resource JNDI name:
	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE V Apply

To modify Resource Authentication method (if Authorization type is 'container'):

- 9. Select the **rpm-cr** module, followed by the authentication method.
 - **Note:** If the Rational Portfolio Manager middleware is already installed on the same application server, use

Spee	cify authentication method:	
0	none	
o	Use default method	
	Select authentication data entry	
	Select	
0	Select rpmdev16Node01/rpmDBCredentials	
	Select application login configuration	

Apply

10. Click Apply. The next screen should look like this.

Ø	đ					
Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name	Login configuration
	rpm-cr		rpm- cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE	(jdbc/RPMDATASOURC	Resource authorization: Sontainer Authentication method: DefaultPrincipalMapping Namdev16Node01/rpmDBCredentra

11. Click **Next**, verify that the JNDI environment variable names match the ones in section .

D	6				
Select	Module	EJB	URI	Reference binding	JNDI name
	rpm-cr		rpm-cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	adminUSR	com/ibm/rational/commonre
	rpm-cr		rpm-cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	adminPWD	com/ibm/rational/commonre
	rpm-cr		rpm-cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	dwDriverClass	com/ibm/rational/commonre
	rpm-cr		rpm-cr.war,WEB- INF/web.xml	dwDriverURL	com/ibm/rational/commonre

12. Click Next. Keep the next screen at its default settings and click Next.

Select	Web module	Virtual host		
	rpm-cr	default_host 💌		

13. Keep the default values and settings and click **Finish** to display the deployment summary screen.

	Summary of installation options			
<u>itep 2</u> Map	Options	Values		
odules to	Use Binary Configuration	No		
	Create MBeans for resources	Yes		
<u>itep 3</u> Map source	Cell/Node/Server	Click here		
ferences to	Reload interval in seconds			
sources	Enable class reloading	No		
<u>itep 4</u> Map	Process embedded configuration	No		
source env itry references	Application name	RPM_DW		
	Validate Input off/warn/fail	warn		
<u>itep 5</u> Map	Directory to install application			
rtual hosts for eb modules	Distribute application	Yes		
	Deploy Web services	No		
ep or summary	Pre-compile JSP	No		
	Deploy enterprise beans	No		

14. The application deployment will now start. Upon successful completion, your screen should display the following information.
Check the SystemOut.log on the Deployment Manager or server where the application is deployed f process as it occurs.

ADMA5016I: Installation of RPM_DVV started.

ADMA5067I: Resource validation for application RPM_DW completed successfully.

ADMA5058I: Application and module versions validated with versions of deployment targets.

ADMA5005I: The application RPM_DW is configured in the WebSphere Application Server repository

ADMA5053I: The library references for the installed optional package are created.

ADMA5005I: The application RPM_DW is configured in the WebSphere Application Server repository

ADMA5001I: The application binaries are saved in d:\Program Files\BM\VebSphere\AppServer/prof \workspace\cells\rpmdev16Node01Cell\applications\RPM_DVV.ear\RPM_DVV.ear

ADMA5005I: The application RPM_DW is configured in the WebSphere Application Server repository

SECJ0400I: Successfuly updated the application RPM_DW with the appContextIDForSecurity inform-

ADMA50111: The cleanup of the temp directory for application RPM_DVV is complete.

ADMA5013I: Application RPM_DVV installed successfully.

Application RPM_DW installed successfully.

To start the application, first save changes to the master configuration.

Save to Master Configuration

Click the **Save to Master Configuration** hyperlink, and click **Save**.

- 15. From the WebSphere Administrative Console tree, click **Applications** > **Enterprise Applications**
- **16.** Click the **rpm-cr.war** application URL (the example used in this document is RPM_DW).
- 17. From the **Class Loading and File Update Detection** section on the page, select **Parent Last** from the **Class loader mode** drop-down menu.
- Select Module from the WAR class loader policy drop-down menu and click Apply.
- **19**. Select **Application** from the **WAR class loader policy** drop-down menu and click **Apply**.

Note: Keep all other default values.

- **20.** From the Related Items section of the page, select the **Web modules** hyper link.
- 21. Click the rpm-cr.war hyperlink.
- 22. From the Class Loader Mode drop-down menu, select Parent Last.
- 23. Click Apply and OK.
- 24. Click the **Save** URL.

- 25. Click Save.
- 26. Restart the application server.
- 27. Verify that the connection is successful.
 - a. To test the common reporting component, log on to the common reporting interface by entering the common reporting URL in a Web browser. For example, http://<host_name>:<port_number>/rpm-cr, where the host name is the hostname or IP address of the server where the common reporting component middleware application has been installed.
 - b. Authenticate using the default user credentials. The default user ID is *Admin* and the default password is *password*. You should see the following screen:

Rational. Portfolio Manager	
RPM Common Reporting	
Common Reporting:	IBM Rational Portfolio Management v7.1.1.1
Internal Reporting System:	Eclipse Business Intelligence and Reporting Tools (BIRT) v2.1.3 Ceclipse Test Embeded BIRT Engine Test Embeded BIRT Viewer)
Administration:	Report Management Folder Management Reporting System Management
Repository DataSource: Data Warehouse URL:	jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE (from AppServer context) jdbc:db2://rpmdev02:50000/

c. Verify that the common reporting links are working. In this example, click the **Test Embedde BIRT Viewer** hyperlink. You should see the following screen:

BIRT Report Viewer					4
🖻 🖬 🗎 🚊					
Showing page 1 of 1			414 11	Go to page:	
		Title			
Congratulations!					
If you can see this report, it mean	s that the BIRT viewer is installed correctly	τ.			
Sample Parameter: Dec 10, 2007 4 55 PM	Sample parameter				Page:

- If you can see the above page, your connection to the Web application server is valid.
- If you cannot, verify that steps 15 to 26 have been completed properly.

For information about the data warehouse post-installation, see the *Rational Portfolio Manager Data Warehouse User Guide* latest version.

Chapter 13. Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server

Requirements

The installation described in this section requires a Java^{TMTM} Development Kit (JDK). An unzipped executable should be installed on the target machine.

Deploying the data warehouse common reporting middleware

This section describes how to set up the Rational Portfolio Manager Tomcat edition of the data warehouse common reporting middleware.

Deployment of the data warehouse middleware consists of deploying Rational Portfolio Manager Common Reporting which is a reporting abstraction layer included with your installation. The common reporting package provides a repository to store reports, a browser-based interface to execute reports, a generic interface to multiple third-party reporting tools, and a report administration interface. The warehouse is the repository supporting it.

Deploying the data warehouse middleware requires that the following four steps be carried out sequentially:

- 1. Install the data warehouse common reporting middleware
- 2. Install Apache Tomcat
- 3. Edit the rpm-cr.xml deployment file
- 4. Run the Tomcat Manager

Step One — Installing the data warehouse common reporting middleware:

1. Download and install the Sun Java SDK 5.0 or later (Sun Java SDK is required by Tomcat, the Sun Java JRE must not be used) from the following URL:

http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/index_jdk5.jsp

Step Two — Installing Apache Tomcat:

1. Download and install the Sun Java SDK 5.0 or later (Sun Java SDK is required by Tomcat, the Sun Java JRE must not be used) from the following URL:

http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/index_jdk5.jsp

2. Download and install Apache Tomcat 5.5 using the default settings or the settings required by the customer from the following URL:

http://jakarta.apache.org/site/downloads/downloads_tomcat-5.cgi

3. Configure the Tomcat user database (tomcat-users.xml), defining users and roles, to run the administration and manager applications. The file is stored in the TomcatBaseDirectory/conf directory.

Example of tomcat-users.xml configuration:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<tomcat-users>
    <role rolename="tomcat"/>
    <role rolename="role1"/>
    <role rolename="manager"/>
    <role rolename="admin"/>
```

```
<user username="tomcat" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat,admin,manager"/>
<user username="role1" password="tomcat" roles="role1"/>
<user username="both" password="tomcat" roles="tomcat,role1"/>
</tomcat-users>
```

- 4. If your Rational Portfolio Manager database is hosted on DB2, copy the IBM DB2 Universal JDBC Driver files in the TomcatBaseDirectory/common/lib directory. The required files are db2jcc.jar and db2jcc_license_cu.jar. The DB2 JDBC Driver files are included with IBM DB2. Rather than copying the files to the common/lib directory, they can be added to the Tomcat classpath. For more information about adding files to the classpath, see the Tomcat documentation.
- 5. If your Rational Portfolio Manager database is hosted on Oracle, copy the Oracle JDBC driver files in the TomcatBaseDirectory/common/lib directory. The required file is ojdbc14.jar.
- 6. Download the open source xalan- 2.7.0.jar file from the TomcatBaseDirectory/ common/endorsed directory. The file can be downloaded from the following address:

http://www.ibiblio.org/maven/xalan/jars/

Step Three — **Edit the rpm-cr.xml Deployment File** (For more information, see "Example of rpm-cr.xml file for Tomcat V5.5"):

- 1. Select a location and create a blank rpm-cr.xml file.
- 2. Copy the rpm-cr.xml (created in step 1) and rpm-cr.war files to a directory on the same computer as the Tomcat Server, then open the rpm-cr.xml file with a text editor.
- **3**. Edit the Context docBase tag to state the location of the rpm-cr.war file. It should be set to the directory where you copied the two files, which defines the actual URL that will be used to deploy the data warehouse middleware (for example, http://mytomcatserver.mycompany.com:8080/rpm-cr).
- 4. Edit the jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE parameters to the actual value required by your Rational Portfolio Manager database. If you change the Resource name or the ResourceParams name, make sure that they have the exact same value. This name will be used as the DSN name when calling a Web Service.
- 5. Save and close the rpm-cr.xml file.

Example of rpm-cr.xml deployment file for Tomcat V5.5:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Context reloadable="true">
 <Environment
 description="URL for DataWarehouse Connection"
 name="dwDriverURL"
 type="java.lang.String"
 value="jdbc:db2://datawarehouse dbserver:50000/PMOFFICE"/>
 <Environment
 description="JDBC Driver Class for DataWarehouse Connection"
 name="dwDriverClass"
 type="java.lang.String"
 value="com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver"/>
 <Resource
 auth="Container"
 description=""
 name="jdbc/RPMDATASOURCE"
 type="javax.sql.DataSource"
 password="dbpassword"
  driverClassName="com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver"
 maxIdle="2"
 maxWait="5000"
```

```
username="dbusername"
url="jdbc:db2://dbserver.com:50000/RPMDBNAME"
maxActive="4"/>
</Context>
```

Note: Do not remove or change the validationQuery parameter. This parameter is an SQL statement that enables Tomcat to know if a connection is still valid.

Step Four — Run the Tomcat Manager:

- 1. To start the Apache Tomcat server, run the startup.bat file located in the TomcatBaseDirectory/bin directory.
- 2. Open a Web browser and run the Tomcat Manager:

http://localhost:8080/manager/html

This URL may be different depending on your Tomcat installation (server name or port may be different).

3. Enter the manager name and password as shown in the connection window.

Connect to loc	alhost	?	×
7		DE 3	
Tomcat Manager	Application		
User name:	1 tomcat		*
Password:			
	Remember my pass	aword	
	OK	Cancel	

4. Scroll down to the deploy directory or WAR file located on the server, and enter the location of the rpm-cr.xml file in the XML Configuration file URL text box. The format of the following URL is:

file:///C:/tmpwars/rpm-cr.xml

where rpm-cr.xml is located in the c:\tmpwars directory. You must type the context path (for example, /rpm-cr) in the Context Path field.:

List Annli	cotions UTM Mono	aer Hele	Man	ager Help	Conver Status
LIST ADDIE		gernep	Man	agernep	Server Status
Applicati	ons				
Path	Display Name	Running	Sessions	c	ommands
	Welcome to Torncat	true	2	Start Stop Relo	ad Undeploy
admin	Temcat Administration Application	true	Q	Start Stop Relo	ad Undeploy
balancer		true	Q	Start Stop Relo	ad Undeploy
manager	Temcat Manager Application	true	Q	Start Stop Relo	ad Undeploy
webday	Webday Content Management	true	2	Start Stop Relo	ad Undeploy
	WAR or Directory URL:	2]		
WAR file to	o deploy				
	Salart WAD Ha to unload		0	Browse_	

5. Click **Deploy**. You should see that the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse Middleware is running at the "/rpm-cr" path.

e fat h	The Apache Jakar	ta Projec rta.apacho	t 2.org/		X
	Tomcat We	eb Applica	tion Ma	anager	
Messager	OK - Deployed application from	context file f:	Lle:///C:/t	inpxeza/rpm-cr.	×ml
meaninger					
Manager					
Manager List Apple	cations HTML Ma	nager Help	Man	ager Help	Server Status
Manager List Appli Application	cations HTMLMa	nager Help	Man	iager Help	Server Status
Manager List Appli Application Path	cations HTML Ma ons Display Name	nager Help Ronning	Man	ager. Help	<u>Server Status</u> Commands
Manager List Application Application Path	cations HTML Ma ons Display Name Welcome to Tomcat	nager Help Running true	Man Sessions	lager Help Start <u>Stop Re</u>	Server Status Commands Joad Undeploy
Manager List Application Application Path (Jacomin	cations HTML Mar ons Display Name Welcome to Tomcat Temcat Administration Application	nager Help Running true true	Man Sessions Q	lager Help Start <u>Stop Re</u> Start <u>Stop Re</u>	Server Status Commands Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy
Manager List Application Application Path (datain (balancer	cations HTML Mar ons Display Name Welcome to Tomcat Temcat Administration Application	nager Help Running true true true	Man Sessions Q Q	Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re	Server Status Commands Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy
Manager List Application Application Path (ladmin (balancer (manager	Cations HTML Max ons Display Name Welcome to Tomcat Temcat Administration Application Temcat Manager Application	Running Running true true true true	Sessions Q Q Q Q	Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re	Server Status Commands Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy
Manager List Application Application Path (dadmin (balancer (manager (rpm-cr	cations HTML Mar ons Display Name Welcome to Tomcat Temcat Administration Application Tomcat Manager Application	Running Running true true true true true	Sessions Q Q Q Q Q Q	Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re Start Stop Re	Server Status Commands Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy Ioad Undeploy

- 6. Log on to the common reporting interface to verify that the connection is successful by clicking the common reporting URL (/rpm-cr) and then authenticate using the default user credentials. The default user ID is *Admin* and the default password is *password*.
- 7. You can now start using the Rational Portfolio Manager DW Middleware.

Chapter 14. Data warehouse common reporting middleware environment variable references

The Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse middleware is configured using Web application resource environment references.

For procedures on how to set these variables, see the supported application server related sections:

- WebSphere Application Server 5.1: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 31
- WebSphere Application Server 6.0: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 51
- WebSphere Application Server 6.1: "Configuring the Middleware Runtime Options" on page 72
- Apache Tomcat Application Server 5.5: Chapter 6, "Installing middleware: Tomcat 5.5 application server," on page 95

The following variables are used to configure the access to the data warehouse.

Table 26. Data warehouse variables	Table 28.	Data	warehouse	variables
------------------------------------	-----------	------	-----------	-----------

Variables	Description		
dwDriverClass	 Type: String Default value: com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Drive Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rational/commonreporting/ web/rpm/dwDriverClass Description: 		
dwDriverURL	 Type: String Default value: jdbc:db2:// <server_name>:50000/</server_name> Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rational/commonreporting/ web/rpm/dwDriverURL Description: 		
adminUSR	 Type: String Default value: Admin Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rational/commonreporting/ web/rpm/adminUSR Description: This flag defines the admin user. 		
adminPWD	 Type: String Default value: password Default WebSphere JNDI Mapping: com/ibm/rational/commonreporting/ web/rpm/adminPWD Description: This flag defines the admin password. 		

Chapter 15. Setting up the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse authentication

The database administrator must take the following actions for each Rational Portfolio Manager user who accesses the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse database:

Creating a Rational Portfolio Manager database user

- If the database you are using, Oracle or DB2, can accept as valid the same user name and login information as that used for the Rational Portfolio Manager database, you do not need to create a data warehouse user ID. If this is not the case, create a data warehouse user in the RPM DW_username field of your configuration settings.
- Deny read-only rights to all tables
- Grant read-only rights to all views

You can modify the data warehouse User (DW_USER_NAME) and Data Warehouse Password (DW_USER_PASSWORD) fields in the identification portlet of a Resource description view. You must have resource manager rights to do this.

Only Rational Portfolio Manager users with a DW_USER_NAME specified will be able to access the RPM data warehouse. The following rules apply when entering data in the new fields:

- The entered values for DW_USER_NAME and DW_USER_PASSWORD can be the same as the RPM user name and password.
- The entered values must be valid as a user name and password on all databases. Only alpha numeric characters should be accepted in both fields.

Using LDAP authentication

LDAP authentication must be used when Rational Portfolio middleware is also using The alternate ID attribute must be set when the LDAP user name is not a valid database user name. LDAP authentication. LDAP authentication should also be used for DB2 databases.

Chapter 16. Importing data warehouse common reporting samples into Rational Portfolio Manager

This chapter describes how to import common reporting samples into Rational Portfolio Manager.

With the release of Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1, there are new default sample layouts for common reporting reports available. There are two scenarios under which you can import the sample layouts and each scenario has a separate procedure.

- Follow the instructions for **Importing new sample layouts**, if you have not used the common reporting reports in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0, or if you have not created any new report layouts.
- Follow the instructions for **Keeping your current report layouts and importing the new ones**, if you have created report layouts with Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0 and you want to keep those layouts and import the new ones provided with version 7.1.1.1.

Importing new sample layouts

These steps describe how to import the eleven common reporting samples provided with this release if you have not used the common reporting reports in Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0, or if you have not created any new report layouts.

All common reporting files are located:

- For installation packages, in \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ ddl/CommonReporting/ directory.
- For migration packages, in \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ migration/CommonReporting/ directory.
- **Note:** This procedure is for DB2 only. To import common reporting samples into Rational Portfolio Manager with Oracle, is done when initially installing or migrating the Rational Portfolio Manager database by running the install_comrpt.bat file.
- 1. Depending on the package you are using go to:
 - \${INSTALLATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/ddl/CommonReporting/ directory for installation packages.
 - \${MIGRATION_HOME}/Database/DB2/Unix/migration/ CommonReporting/ directory for migration packages.
- 2. Connect to Rational Portfolio Manager database as the instance owner by typing the following command:

db2 connect to DBNAME user DB_USER using DB_USER_PWD

3. Import common reporting templates into Rational Portfolio Manager by typing the following command:

db2move DBNAME import -1 ./lob -u DB_USER -p DB_USER_PWD > db2move.log

Keeping your current report layouts and importing the new ones

These steps describe the manual import of the eleven common reporting samples provided with this release in the case that you have already created report layouts with Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.0.0.

The new common reporting sample reports for Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1 are located in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/CommonReportingSamples/ directory.

- 1. Start the administration screen.
 - a. To start the administration screen for Rational Portfolio Manager Common Reporting, in a Web browser, open the common reporting URL that you configured in Chapter 12, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: WebSphere Application Server 6.0," on page 153 or in Chapter 13, "Data warehouse common reporting middleware installation: Tomcat 5.5 Application Server," on page 171 depending on the application server you used to the deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse middleware. If you have deployed the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse middleware on Tomcat, you will be prompted to supply a user name and password for authentication. The default user ID is *Admin* and the default password is *password*. If you used WebSphere, you will be presented with the administration screen and prompted to supply the default user name and password for authentication only after clicking on one of the administration options.



2. To start report management and access the default common reporting sample reports on the server, click the **Report Management** URL from the Welcome window. If you have used WebSphere Application Server to deploy the Rational Portfolio Manager data warehouse middleware, you will be prompted to supply the default user name and password for authentication. The default user ID is *Admin* and the default password is *password*. The Report Management window will open displaying the eleven common reporting sample reports shipped with the previous release.

Re	port Management
San	nple RPM Reports - Replacements for RPM client-side reports
	All Scope Items Summary Per Project - [AllExpSumProj.rptdesign]
	O Deliverables - [Deliverables.rptdesign]
	O Demand and Supply - [DemandSupply.rptdesign]
	O Earned Value - [EarnedValue.rptdesign]
	In Execution Scope Items Summary Per Project - [InExcSumProj.rptdesign]
	Milestones - [Milestones.rptdesign]
	Resource Utilization - Monthly - [ResutilizationMonthly.rptdesign]
	🔘 Resource Utilization - Weekly - [ResutilizationWeekly.rptdesign]
	Scope Exceptions - Risks, Issues, Actions - [ScopeExceptionsReport.rptdesign]
	Scope Items Detail - [ExceptionsDetail.rptdesign]
	Timesheet Details - [TimesheetDetailByProject.rptdesign]
	Add Report Delete Report Launch Report

- **3**. The manual update of common reporting sample reports is done by selecting and updating one report at a time. To update a common reporting sample report, from the Report Management window, select a sample report and click **Modify Report**. The Report Definition window will open.
- 4. In the Report Definition window:
 - **a**. Upload the design file by entering the path to the design files in the Upload design file field or by browsing to the report that you want to upload.
 - **Note:** The new common reporting sample reports for Rational Portfolio Manager 7.1.1.1 are located in the \${MIGRATION_HOME}/ CommonReportingSamples/ directory.

Report De	efinition	
Unique Name:	7015CA31-5EE3-4DF5-9C09-28F79BFB963E	
Display Name:	Milestones	
Description:	[Milestones.rptdesign]	
Reporting System:	○ RPM-BIRT-Engine ③ RPM-BIRT-Viewer	
Report Design File:	Milestones.rptdesign	
Upload Design File:		Browse
	*Used only by internal BIRT reporting system.	
WEB Resource:		
	*Used only by external reporting systems.	
Active:	○No ^③ Yes	
Security Group:	WBS Element with Attributes/Financials	
Folder:	Sample RPM Reports - Replacements for RPM client-side reports	
	Submit Reset	

- b. Leave all other pre-defined values as they are.
- c. Click Submit.
- 5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each common reporting sample that you want to import.

After you have uploaded all the common reporting sample reports, you can start using the sample reports you have uploaded.

Appendix A. Performance tuning solutions

This chapter describes solutions, recommendations, and best practices to fine tune the system for optimized performance.

- DB2
- Oracle
- · Application server
- · Operating system and environment
- Allocating sufficient swap space
- Paging activities
- Disk I/O activities
- Additional considerations
- Rational Portfolio Manager best practices

DB2

- 1. Change the page cleaners and prefetchers (NUM_IOCLEANERS & NUM_IO SERVERS).
 - a. To change the NUM_IOCLEANERS:
 - 1) Set the prefetcher to the number of CPU.
 - 2) Decrease its value if AWP >= 90%, where AWP = ((Asynchronous pool data page writes + Asynchronous pool index page writes) * 100) / (Buffer pool data writes +"Buffer pool index writes)
 - b. To change the NUM_IOSERVERS:
 - 1) Set the prefetcher to the number of physical disks where the Rational Portfolio Manager database is located.
 - 2) Increase the number of servers whenever you start seeing Time waited for prefetch reaching seconds

The impact of the cache on the search transaction is very significant, as long as you are searching from the cache and performing minimum simple transactions that impact one or two fields such as Insert Update, Update flag, Open search Tool, and Perform Searches, the Rational Portfolio Manager will have quick response times. On the other hand retrieving data from CPU disk (I/O) may increase the wait time, therefore, for this case look at the Rational Portfolio Manager tablespace layout, and more particularly, at the Rational Portfolio Manager storage configuration. Different benchmarks have shown that file containers outperform raw devices.

- 2. Continue to monitor the following database parameters attentively:
 - BUFFERPOOLS
 - PCKCACHESZ
 - CATALOGCACHE_SZ
 - DBHEAP

Note: Do not to decrease it excessively, there is a large amount of information that gets stored in the DBHEAP.

- NUM_IOCLEANERS and NUM_IOSERVERS in conjunction with CHNGPGS_THRESH
- **3. Power 5 versus p4:** DB2 on AIX power 5 supports Simultaneous Multi-Threading (SMT). Uses the new AIX 5.3 larger virtual memory page option.
- 4. **Rational Portfolio Manager 64-bit:** Due to memory constraints on a 32-bit instance, Rational Portfolio Manager has shown better performance and responsiveness on a 64-bit.

Oracle

Consider the following information before engaging in Oracle performance fine tuning:

enqueue_resources: Depending on the number of running sessions, set the value
of this parameter to handle the number of resources that can be concurrently
locked by the lock manager.

The following formula should be used to determine the minimum optimal value:

- Number of database files + ((SESSIONS 10) * 2) + 55, if SESSIONS > 10
- Number of database files + ((SESSIONS 3) * 5) + 20, If 4 <= SESSIONS <= 10
- To help the Oracle optimizer, change the following parameters when the load or usage, or both show a slow response time. These parameters have a tremendous impact on the Oracle optimizer:

Important: You must adjust the optimizer_index_cost_adj / optimizer_index_caching up or down on your system and keep monitoring. Use the following syntax to modify it:

- optimizer_index_caching: should be set to 10 to 50 <= optimizer_index_caching <= 70</p>
- In case of concurrency, monitor the following Target PGAs, change its value if the hit ratio decreases:
 - check–pga.sql

```
-- Display detailed PGA statistics
column name format a30
column value format 999,999,999
select
  name.
  value
from
  v$pgastat
pga_advice.sql
-- Display pga target advice
column c1 heading 'Target(M)'
column c2 heading 'Estimated Cache Hit %'
column c3 heading 'Estimated Over-Alloc.'
SELECT
  ROUND(pga target for estimate /(1024*1024)) c1,
```

estd_pga_cache_hit_percentage	c2,
estd_overalloc_count	c3
FROM	
v\$pga_target_advice;	

• Besides caching tables, caching indexes can also be helpful for Rational Portfolio Manager, because there are more I/O on index blocks than data blocks.

Note: Ensure all Oracle users and processes are at the same priority order.

Here is an example of *<dbName*>init.ora file:

```
****
# Copyright (c) 1991, 2001, 2002 by Oracle Corporation
*************
# NLS
nls date format='YYYY-MM-DD'
nls timestamp format ='YYYY-MM-DD hh24:mi:ss.ff6'
nls numeric characters = ".,"
# Cache and I/O
db block size=8192
#db cache size=600M
db cache size=800M
db keep cache size=20M
db recycle cache size=40M
db_file_multiblock_read_count=16
# Cursors and Library Cache
open cursors = 1000
session cached cursors=50
cursor sharing=EXACT
# Database Identification
db_domain=""
db name=<instName>
# Diagnostics and Statistics
****
background_dump_dest=/o9i/app/oracle/admin/<instName>/bdump
core_dump_dest=/o9i/app/oracle/admin/<instName>/cdump
timed statistics=TRUE
user dump dest=/o9i/app/oracle/admin/<instName>/udump
# File Configuration
control files=("/pmoffice/pmm01/oradata/<instName>/control01.ctl",
"/pmoffice/pms02/oradata/<instName>/control02.ctl")
```


sort_area_size=4000000


```
# Archiving settings
*****
log_archive_start=TRUE
log archive dest=/o9i/app/oracle/admin/<instName>/arch/<instName>
log archive format=%s.arc
log_checkpoint_interval = 120000
log_checkpoint_timeout = 0
log_checkpoints_to_alert=TRUE
# Miscellaneous Parameters
*****
utl file dir=/export/home/oracle9i/log
utl file dir=/o9i/app/oracle/admin/<instName>/udump
_trace_files_public=TRUE
# Parallel Query
parallel max servers=4*<instName>
parallel min servers=<nb Procs>
parallel_automatic_tuning = TRUE
```

Application server

Set the database under constant load (SA) and application servers for an optimal performance throughput as indicated in the following sections.

JVM Tuning

- If the application server is under constant load, set the minimum (Xms) and maximum (Xmx) heap size to 1 GB.
 - **Note:** This assumes that a dedicated server is hosting the Rational Portfolio Manager application server. Under normal usage maximum heap size should be set to twice the minimum heap size.
- The Rational Portfolio Manager application server's garbage collection activity must be monitored and its memory allocation increased when GC levels raise an out of memory exception. Key components that require monitoring and JVM or memory definition can be resized accordingly.
- Add, when your JVM allows it, the following switches:
 - -Xquickstart
 - -Xverify:none
 - Xnoclassgc
 - -Xnocompactgc
- Consider the using the Generational Garbage Collector when possible, for example;

```
-XX:NewSize=256m
-XX:maximumNewSize=256m
-XX:SurvivorRatio=12
-XX:+UseParallelGC
```

The optimal value for NewSize should be equal to $\frac{1}{4} * Xmx$ (1024/4=256) and maximumNewSize should also be $\frac{1}{4}*Xmx$.

Operating system and environment

Kernel Parameters

The following parameters must be set in /etc/system:

set	<pre>shmsvs:shminimumfo_shmmaximum = 4294967295</pre>
500	shinsys.shininimumfo_shinaxinaxinaan = 1024
set	snmsys:snminimumto_snmseg = 1024
set	<pre>shmminimum:shminimumfo_shmminimum = 1</pre>
set	shmsys:shminimumfo_shmmni = 1024
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semmni = 4096
set	<pre>semsys:seminimumfo_semaem = 16384</pre>
set	<pre>semsys:seminimumfo_semvmx = 32767</pre>
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semmap = 1026
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semmns = 30640
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semmsl = 1010
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semopm = 100
set	semsys:seminimumfo_semmnu = 2048
set	<pre>semsys:seminimumfo_semume = 256</pre>
set	msgsys:msginfo_msgmni = 50
set	msgsys:msginfo_msgmap = 1026
set	msgsys:msginfo_msgmaximum = 4096
set	msasvs:msainfo msamnb = 4096

Allocating sufficient swap space

Ensure that the free swap is at least equal to half the total available RAM.

Paging activities

Monitoring of paging activities should be particularly re-enforced while Rational Portfolio Manager is in OLTP mode (write transactions). Keep the following constantly low:

- avg pflt/s
- slock/s

Disk I/O activities

Different benchmarks have shown that when Rational Portfolio Manager database is configured to use a SAN environment, its throughput and performance is increased. In this sort of infrastructure, disks spend about 80% of time searching and only 20% reading and writing data back and forth, lowering the disk seek time increases the performance of the disk.

Additional considerations

- Install Rational Portfolio Manager on a dedicated or isolated environment.
- Rational Portfolio Manager should be deployed on one of the following certified application servers: WebSphere or WebLogic.
- Network interfaces between the application server and database server must be set to full-duplex mode.
- Maintenance: statistics must be analyzed and computed for optimal performance.
- Disk defragmentation

Rational Portfolio Manager performance responsiveness is directly related to how you use the product. See the next section on "Rational Portfolio Manager best practices" for more information about how to maximize Rational Portfolio manager performance.

Rational Portfolio Manager best practices

Use the following set of best practices to optimize performance while using the Rational Portfolio Manager:

- The last view you use before you close Rational Portfolio Manager is always saved. When logging in to Rational Portfolio Manager and returning to that view, it displays the previously loaded data, eliminating reloading time.
- Filter data to avoid returning large volumes of unnecessary data in Pivots. Select only what you need before running pivots because large results sets are difficult to read and decrease performance.
- Calculate levelling to avoid slowing down the system. The Levelling feature has direct impact on cycles, consequently, to keep CPU at low levels and avoid slowing down the system, avoid running this feature in a concurrent mode or high concurrent mode.
- Make sure that projects are contained in portfolios; proper grouping decreases the loading time of the main WBS view.
- Use portfolio configuration to filter out unnecessary projects portfolios.
- Break long duration tasks into smaller ones. When entering actuals in timesheets, rescheduling is an expensive operation. For example, 100 days of 8 hours, entering 4 hours on the first day will result in a 101 day of additional 4 hours, even if you try to minimize the operation on day 2 to day 100, the looping will still reduce performance.
- Reduce the number of resources on a task, the higher the number of resources you have assigned to one task the heavier the task will be to update. For example, balancing 5 resources' percentage complete is much quicker than balancing 50 resources' percentage complete.
- Concurrent activities slow all users and can lead to mutual locks (deadlock). These are examples of the type of concurrent activities that should be avoided.
 - Assigning resources while team members are entering their timesheets.
 - Team members submitting their timesheet while project managers are updating task information.
- Disable any unnecessary portlet in the description view of any Rational Portfolio Manager object (WBS, CRI, Document, Client/Asset, Resource, Pool), every portlet adds an extra hit to the server (extra function call).

Appendix B. Error messages

DB2 error codes

- ERROR_CODE_400000=ERROR: 'Error occurred during the database creation.'
- ERROR_CODE_400001=ERROR: 'Error occurred during the creation of execution plan.'
- ERROR_CODE_400002=ERROR: 'The path for the package directory is not updated in execution plan table.'
- ERROR_CODE_400003=ERROR: 'The path for the RPM install log files is not updated in the execution plan table with the correct path.'
- ERROR_CODE_400004=ERROR: 'The value for the username of the instance owner is not updated in the execution plan table.'
- ERROR_CODE_400005=ERROR: 'The password for the instance owner is an empty string.'
- ERROR_CODE_400006=ERROR: 'The password of the connected user is empty when there is a connected user.'
- ERROR_CODE_400007=ERROR: 'Error occurred during the copying the RPM library file into %DB2TEMPDIR%function and %DB2TEMPDIR%function\unfenced\ directories for windows, \$HOME/sqllib/function directory for Unix OS'
- ERROR_CODE_400008=ERROR: 'The path for the RPM binaries is not updated in the execution plan table with the correct path.'
- ERROR_CODE_400009=ERROR: 'The path for the RPM install scripts is not updated in the execution plan table with the correct path.'
- ERROR CODE 400010=ERROR: 'Error occurred during buffer pool creation.'
- ERROR_CODE_400011=ERROR: 'Error occurred during table space creation.'
- ERROR CODE 400012=ERROR: 'Error occurred during RPM table creation.'
- ERROR_CODE_400013=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the insert of default records into RPM tables.'
- ERROR_CODE_400014=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM triggers.'
- ERROR_CODE_400015=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred while giving rights to the connected, user if any.'
- ERROR_CODE_400016=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM indexes.'
- ERROR_CODE_400017=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the binding of RPM packages.'
- ERROR_CODE_400018=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the update of RPM database manager configuration parameters.'
- ERROR_CODE_400019=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the update of RPM database configuration parameters.'
- ERROR_CODE_400020=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM store procedures and/or UDFs.'
- ERROR_CODE_400021=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM CQ Intergration default attributes.'
- ERROR_CODE_400022=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM default records for custom pivots.'

- ERROR_CODE_400023=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the update of DB2 configuration parameters.'
- ERROR_CODE_400024=SEVERE WARNING: 'Error occurred during the creation of RPM table aliases.'
- ERROR_CODE_400026=SEVERE WARNING: 'Some buffer pools could not start. The installation may have finished successfully but performance issues may be encountered.'
- ERROR_CODE_400041=WARNING: 'Error occurred during the running statistics and/or reorganizing RPM tables.'
- ERROR_CODE_400042=WARNING: 'Error occured during the deletion of RPM store procedures and/or UDFs.'
- ERROR_CODE_400061=ERROR: 'Error occurred while connecting to RPM database.'
- ERROR_CODE_400062=ERROR: 'Error occurred while altering RPM table spaces.'
- ERROR_CODE_400065=ERROR: 'Error occured during the copying of error_return.txt (error log file) into log directory.'
- ERROR_CODE_400066=ERROR: 'Error occured during the shutdown of RPM database.'
- ERROR_CODE_400067=ERROR: 'The install script has to be run from DB2CLP (Db2 command line environment).'
- ERROR_CODE_400068=ERROR: 'Error occured during the start-up of RPM database.'
- ERROR_CODE_400069=ERROR: 'Error occured during the dropping of RPM triggers.'
- ERROR_CODE_400074=ERROR: 'Error occured while renaming the file for table space creation according to RPM database size.'
- ERROR_CODE_400075=ERROR: 'Error occured while renaming the file for buffer pool creation according to RPM database size.'
- ERROR_CODE_400076=ERROR: 'Error occured while renaming one of the database configuration files(db2_set, dbm_cfg, db_cfg).'

Middleware error codes

- 100 successful
- 1 Error when reading the configuration file
- 2 Error when creating security object
- 3 Error when creating JDBC Provider
- 4 Error when creating Data Source
- 5 Error when creating Resource environment provider
- 6 Error when creating Resource variable entries
- 7 Error when installing the EAR application
- 8 Error when creating or writing log file
- 9 Error parameters when running the script

Appendix C. Terms and Glossary

Variable	Description	Example			
%DB2TEMPDIR%	Your DB2 home directory	D:\IBM\SQLLIB\			
%ORACLE_HOME%	Your Oracle home directory	C:\Oracle\ora92			
%MIGRATION_HOME%	Path to Rational Portfolio Manager 7.0 migration package	D:\software\RPM7000Mig Pack			
%WAS_HOME%	Path to WebSphere home directory	D:\IBM\WebSphere\App Server			

Table 29. Terms and glossary used in this document

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation North Castle Drive Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation Licensing 2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created

programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation Department BCFB 20 Maguire Road Lexington, MA 02421 U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

The Program may contain sample source code or programs, which illustrate programming techniques. You may copy, modify, and distribute these samples, or their modifications, in any form, internally or as part of your application or related documentation. These samples have not been tested under all conditions and are provided to you by IBM without obligation of support of any kind. IBM PROVIDES THESE SAMPLES "AS IS" SUBJECT TO ANY STATUTORY WARRANTIES THAT CANNOT BE EXCLUDED. IBM MAKES NO WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT REGARDING THESE SAMPLES OR TECHNICAL SUPPORT, IF ANY. You will indemnify IBM or third parties that provide IBM products ("Third Parties") from and against any third party claim arising out of the use, modification or distribution of these samples with your application. You may not use the same path name as the original files/modules. You must not alter or delete any copyright information in the Samples.

Trademarks

AIX, ClearCase[®], ClearCase Attache[®], ClearCase MultiSite[®], ClearDDTS[®], ClearGuide[®], ClearQuest, DB2, DB2 Universal Database, DDTS[®], Domino[®], IBM, Lotus[®] Notes, MVS[™], Notes, OS/390[®], Passport Advantage[®], ProjectConsole Purify[®], Rational, Rational Rose[®], Rational Suite[®], Rational Unified Process,

RequisitePro, RUP, S/390[®], SoDA[®], SP1, SP2, Team Unifying PlatformTM, WebSphere, XDETM, and z/OS[®] are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT[®], and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

IBM.®

Printed in USA

SC23-6196-01

